



SUMMARY OF DECISIONS REQUESTED

TO VARIATION 1 TO PROPOSED WAIKATO REGIONAL PLAN CHANGE

1: WAIKATO AND WAIPĀ RIVER CATCHMENTS

**TE WHAKATAURANGITANGA TUATAHI I TE PANONITANGA TUATAHI O TE MAHERE Ā-
ROHE A WAIKATO E MAROHITIA NEI – NGĀ RIU O NGĀ AWA O WAIKATO ME WAIPĀ**

Volume 1 of 1: Submitters A - Z

**Policy Series: 2018/15
ISSN: 2230-4347**

**Date: 20 August 2018
12908473**

AgFirst Waikato (2016) Ltd	6
Agriterra Limited	6
Angus Holdings (1991) Ltd	6
Ashby, Joanna Lee and Raymond John	8
Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership	11
Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game and Eastern Region Fish and Game	11
Balle Bros Group	30
Beef + Lamb New Zealand Limited.....	39
Buckley, Peter Ross	62
Church Hill Properties	62
Coles, Donald Percy.....	63
Cotman, Jim	63
DairyNZ.....	64
Department of Conservation	65
Devine, Clare	69
Federated Farmers of New Zealand.....	70
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd.....	100
Gouk, Kim Christine.....	119
Grant, Barrie.....	120
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ).....	120
Iwi of Hauraki	139
Kamtaura, Surely.....	142
Loader, A J.....	142
Mangahana Farm Limited Partnership	143
Maniapoto Maori Trust Board	143
McDonnell, David.....	153
Meier, Peter	154

Mercury NZ Limited	155
Merrie, Mark	162
Millington, Ashleigh Chanelle Pardoe	162
New Zealand Federation of Freshwater Anglers	163
New Zealand Thoroughbred Breeders' Association.....	163
New Zealand Trainers' Association	164
Ngāti Koroki Kahukura Trust & Taumata Wiiwii Trust	165
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Limited	165
Olsen, David Edward	181
Otorohanga District Council.....	182
Primary Land Users Group	183
Pukekohe Vegetable Growers Association Inc (PVGA)	183
Raukawa Charitable Trust.....	184
Ravensdown Limited.....	193
Shearer & Baverstock Cropping Ltd.....	195
Shuker, Mark and Vicki	195
Shuker Farm Ltd.....	196
Simpson, Trevor Andrew.....	196
Smith, Winton	196
South Waikato District Council	197
Tait, Neil	198
Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Incorporated (Waikato-Tainui)	198
TheLand Tahī Farm Group Limited	209
Tuakau Proteins Limited	214
Tuwharetoa Māori Trust Board	214
Waeranga Partnership	225
Waikato and Waipā River Iwi.....	229

Waikato Regional Council	240
Waikato River Authority.....	253
Wairakei Pastoral Ltd	255
Watercare Services Ltd	258
Wentwood Grange.....	260
Windsor Park Stud	261

AgFirst Waikato (2016) Ltd

Submitter ID: 81854

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-39	Support with amendments	PROVIDE for the development and implementation of a nutrient trading scheme covering the Waikato and Waipā catchments. (V1)

Agriterra Limited

Submitter ID: 82002

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-141	Support	RETAIN amendments to key dates for landowners, including dates for registration, providing a NRP, FEP's and stock exclusion.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-75	Support	RETAIN the decision to reinstate the North Waikato/Hauraki area, that was withdrawn in December 2016 - Area covered by Chapter 3.11.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-76	Support	Rule 3.11.5.3 - RETAIN amendments to key dates for landowners, including dates for registration, providing a NRP, FEP's and stock exclusion.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-77	Support	Rule 3.11.5.4 - RETAIN amendments to key dates for landowners, including dates for registration, providing a NRP, FEP's and stock exclusion.

Angus Holdings (1991) Ltd

Submitter ID: 82025

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-525	Support with amendments	AMEND all provision(s) that relate to farm level, so that they include a sub-catchment approach. With any consequential amendments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-508	Support with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to provide for a full land use study that covers the 80 years.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-512	Support with amendments	AMEND the principal reasons for adopting Objective 1 to provide for a full land use study that covers the 80 years.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-555	Oppose	DELETE Policy 1 in its entirety AND ADD as an alternative better use of FEP's to determine land use capability as a measurement of nutrient allocation.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-558	Oppose	DELETE Policy 2 in its entirety. AND ADD better use of FEP's to determine land use capability as a measurement of nutrient allocation.
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-513	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to provide for a full land use study that covers the 80 years.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-514	Oppose	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-502	Support with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to extend timelines for FEP's to be completed and to make the process of changing them easier in the future. AND AMEND to ensure FEP's be kept valid until 2040 to give certainty about investment decisions.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-519	Support with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 and all provision(s) that relate to farm level, so that they include a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-527	Support with amendments	ADD to Rule 3.11.5.1 the National Water Accord recommendations. AND AMEND the timelines to the direction that the FEP indicates. AND AMEND to follow the national regulations for stock exclusion the MOE is working on with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to utilise another method such as stocking rate per ha as opposed to slope.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-529	Support with amendments	ADD to Rule 3.11.5.2 the National Water Accord recommendations. AND AMEND the timelines to the direction that the FEP indicates. AND AMEND to follow the national regulations for stock exclusion the MOE is working on with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to utilise another method such as stocking rate per ha as opposed to slope.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-505	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to extend timelines for FEP's to complete and to make the process of changing them easier in the future. AND AMEND to ensure FEP's be kept valid until 2040 to give certainty about investment decisions.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-530	Support with amendments	ADD to Rule 3.11.5.3 the National Water Accord recommendations. AND AMEND the timelines to the direction that the FEP indicates. AND AMEND to follow the national regulations for stock exclusion the MOE is working on with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to utilise another method such as stocking rate per ha as opposed to slope.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-506	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to extend timelines for FEP's to be completed and to make the process of changing them easier in the future. AND AMEND to ensure FEP's be kept valid until 2040 to give certainty about investment decisions.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-533	Support with amendments	ADD the National Water Accord recommendations to Rule 3.11.5.4 AND AMEND the timelines to the direction that the FEP indicates AND AMEND to follow the national regulations for stock exclusion the MOE is working on with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process AND AMEND to utilise another method such as stocking rate per ha as opposed to slope.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-507	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to extend timelines for FEP's to complete and to make the process of changing them easier in the future AND AMEND to ensure FEP's be kept valid until 2040 to give certainty about investment decisions.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-515	Oppose	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-559	Oppose	DELETE from Schedule B the requirement to have a NRP in its entirety. AND ADD better use of FEP's to determine land use capability as a measurement of nutrient allocation.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-534	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to include the National Water Accord recommendations. AND AMEND to extend the timelines to the direction that the FEP indicates. AND AMEND to follow the national regulations for stock exclusion the MOE is working on with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to utilise another method such as stocking rate per ha as opposed to slope.

Ashby, Joanna Lee and Raymond John

Submitter ID: 82008

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-855	Oppose	DELETE V1 in its entirety.
General	V1PC1-872	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Variation 1. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model. AND DELETE provisions which act to tie in existing land use and nitrogen discharge profiles to historic rates. AND AMEND Variation 1 and PPC1 to provide flexibility for sheep and beef farms to discharge beyond historic rates. AND AMEND to include a nitrogen discharge flexibility cap for land use based on its natural capital and inherent land use capability.
General	V1PC1-886	Oppose	AMEND V1 to include new provisions that specifically manage forestry operations to ensure they are managed sustainably and do not have downstream impacts on land owners or water bodies.
General	V1PC1-903	Oppose	That any consequential changes be made to PPC1, including Objectives, Policies or other rules, or restructuring of the Plan, or parts thereof, to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-860	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Policy 2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-883	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans provide flexibility for fencing and riparian setbacks AND AMEND to ensure FEP's are flexible, able to change over time, are farm-specific and tailored to each farm and enable innovation and adaptation.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-904	Oppose	DELETE from Policy 2 the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope).
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-873	Oppose	DELETE from Policy 3 the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope).
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-874	Oppose	DELETE from Policy 4 the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope).
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-857	Oppose	DELETE Policy 6. AND AMEND Variation 1 to adopt an effects-based approach to water quality.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-861	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Policy 7.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-884	Support with amendments	AMEND Rules 3.11.5.1 - 3.11.5.7 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans provide flexibility for fencing and riparian setbacks AND AMEND to ensure FEP's are flexible, able to change over time, are farm-specific and tailored to each farm and enable innovation and adaptation.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-875	Oppose	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.1 the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-862	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-876	Oppose	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2 the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-864	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-877	Oppose	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.3 the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-865	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-878	Oppose	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope).
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-866	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-867	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-859	Oppose	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND Variation 1 to adopt an effects-based approach to water quality.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-868	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-869	Oppose	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Schedule B. AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-879	Oppose	DELETE from Schedule C the requirement to exclude stock from water bodies through fencing on hill country (land over 15 degrees slope) AND AMEND to limit cattle on unfenced hill country to no more than 18 stock units per hectare over autumn/winter AND AMEND stock exclusion to be 'effective stock exclusion' AND AMEND to define 'effective stock exclusion' as ' <u>Effectively barred from access to the beds of lakes and rivers, drains, wetlands, either through a natural barrier (such as a cliff or vegetation), a permanent fence, new technologies such as a 'virtual' GPS fence, and livestock management approaches. Temporary fencing may be used.</u> ' AND AMEND the timeframes for fencing to enable flexibility on a farm by farm basis through Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-881	Oppose	DELETE the specified setback distances from Schedule C AND AMEND to provide direction in relation to critical source area management including provision of setback distances through tailored, farm-specific management plans.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-882	Oppose	DELETE the specified setback distances from Schedule 1 AND AMEND to provide direction in relation to critical source area management including provision of setback distances through tailored, farm-specific management plans.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-885	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans provide flexibility for fencing and riparian setbacks AND AMEND to ensure FEP's are flexible, able to change over time, are farm-specific and tailored to each farm and enable innovation and adaptation.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-880	Support with amendments	ADD a NEW definition of 'effective stock exclusion' to the glossary of terms to read: ' <u>Effectively barred from access to the beds of lakes and rivers, drains, wetlands, either through a natural barrier (such as a cliff or vegetation), a</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>permanent fence, new technologies such as a 'virtual' GPS fence, and livestock management approaches. Temporary fencing may be used.'</u>

Ata Rangi 2015 Limited Partnership

Submitter ID: 74045

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-470	Not stated	AMEND the Section 32 analysis to address the proposed date changes in V1.
General	V1PC1-473	Not stated	In addition to the relief sought in its V1 submission, Ata Rangi 2015 Partnership reserves its position in relation to all aspects of PPC1 as varied, and seeks any other consequential relief which addresses the reasons for its submission.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-462	Oppose with amendments	REPLACE the dates in 3.11.5 Rules with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers and able to be implemented by Waikato Regional Council AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-466	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the date range in Schedule B for the assessment of NRP to include the years 2016/2017, in addition to 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-471	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide for variation of the OVERSEER Model standards to allow measured soil C and N levels to be included in the analysis so that actual farm soil conditions are reflected in the outcome. AND AMEND Schedule B so that such variation of the values of N mobilisation potential may only occur if the variation is validated by a suitably qualified person.

Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game and Eastern Region Fish and Game

Submitter ID: 74085

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-336	Support	RETAIN the notification date of 22 October 2016 within the Explanatory Statement. (V1)
General	V1PC1-380	Not stated	AMEND any V1 provisions, as a consequence of the relief sought by each submission point, if it is necessary to give effect to that relief.
General	V1PC1-390	Not stated	Except as modified in this submission, all of the submitter's original submission points on PPC1 are sought for the geographical area covered by V1.
General	V1PC1-1548	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11007, except as modified by their V1 submission: [REMOVE the forestry exclusion in the existing Regional Plan Rule 5.1.4.14.6 and 7 and require a 10 metre buffer for ephemeral streams, perennial streams, wetlands and lakes

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that no more than 50 per cent of a catchment or sub-catchment is harvested in a 10-year period unless 20 metre buffers are used on perennial streams, wetlands, and lakes to protect the downstream environment during harvest</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that any area of forestry that is harvested (other than firebreaks, tracks, landing sites) must be planted or replanted to protect from erosion and nutrient loss as soon as practicable and no later than 14 months from the date of the harvesting</p> <p>Note also the submitter's Decisions Requested with respect to forest harvesting in the Part B, 5.1.5 q Submission Summary Point 11016</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Schedule D for buffer requirements as provided in the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (page 64)</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Schedule E that includes a 30% short term change as per the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (page 65)</p> <p>AND AMEND 3.7.7 Table of Wetlands in the Waikato Region to list all wetlands in the Waikato and Waipā catchments for Rule 3.7.4.6</p> <p>AND AMEND to include the entire Waikato catchment in notification of PPC1, including the withdrawn area and all elements of PPC1 pertaining to the withdrawn area</p> <p>AND AMEND to give effect to the following points:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That PC1 gives effect to Part 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991; 2. That PC1 gives effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 and the National Policy Statement - Freshwater Management 2014; 3. That PC1 gives effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement 2016; 4. That the Auckland/Waikato and Eastern Sports Fish and Game Bird Management Plans are had regard to; 5. That PC1 gives effect to the Vision and Strategy; 6. That all remaining wetland habitats, particularly the Whangamarino wetland are recognised as significant and protected from further degradation and loss, and that their significant values including game bird values are protected, and the creation of new wetland habitats is facilitated; 7. That the heightened significance of the Whangamarino wetland complex is recognised by way of a specific FMU, with the inclusion of appropriate attributes and targets in appropriate sites; 8. That the objectives of PC1 and numerical attribute targets in Tables 3. 11-1 are capable of establishing a trajectory of improvement in water quality as measured through regular review periods to ensure that the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy are achieved in 80 years; 9. That the objectives of PC1 and numerical attribute targets and limits are sufficient to safeguard life supporting capacity, ecosystem health and processes of fresh water, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish, provide for primary contact recreation and cultural values including mahinga kai, and recognise and protect the natural character of rivers, lakes and wetlands; 10. That Tables 3.11-1 includes appropriate attributes including limits and targets, which provide for the life supporting capacity, ecosystem health and processes, of fresh water, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish, provide for primary contact recreation and cultural values including mahinga kai, and recognise and protect the natural character of rivers, lakes and wetlands. This includes the introduction of additional freshwater attributes as limits and targets, such as nitrate-nitrogen, phosphorus, and ecosystem health as measured through the macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) and other appropriate measures;

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. That Tables 3.11-1 includes appropriate attributes to enable an accurate characterisation of water quality and ecosystem health and therefore enable regular reviews to assess the effectiveness of the provisions of the plan and progress towards its objectives, policies, limits, and targets; 12. That discharge rules, including those for diffuse discharges ancillary to land use activities meet the requirements of s70 RMA, administrative law requirements, and relevant planning considerations; 13. That values, objectives, policies and methods (including rules) ensure that land is managed sustainably to achieve freshwater objectives, including the maintenance of water quality and where degraded, its improvement overtime; 14. That Farm Environment Plans are placed into an appropriate and transparent framework of review and accountability; 15. The inclusion of regulations which ensure that point and non-point discharges are managed and allocated within science-defined limits and that the property or enterprise-level allocation of discharges within these limits is equitable and consistent, efficient and effective, occurs as part of a trajectory of water quality improvement, and promotes sustainable management; 16. That in at- or under-allocated sub-catchments (where freshwater objectives and targets are met but not exceeded), land use and ancillary discharge activities are regulated to ensure that at a minimum, that water quality is maintained; 17. That in sub-catchments approaching, or at full allocation, and in over-allocated sub-catchments (where freshwater objectives and targets are currently being exceeded), land use and ancillary discharge activities are regulated to ensure that sub-catchments are placed on a trajectory of improvement; 18. That nitrogen leaching limits and targets within catchments are established based on known water quality requirements for ecosystem health and then allocated back to land based on the natural capacity of soil, using a land suitability approach such as Land Use Capability (LUC) or similar alternative; 19. That any required percentage reductions in nutrient loss or leaching utilise farm system economic analysis to assist in determining the extent of possible reductions at the farm, catchment, and regional scale; 20. That nutrient transfer or trading regimes are provided in order to enable leaching reductions to be achieved at least cost and with maximum flexibility of resource use (to enable economic benefits to be maximised from the available resource) in cases where the required outcome and targets for that catchment cannot be met with natural carrying capacity based allocation systems or where communities choose this system of allocation; 21. That provisions are included in the Plan to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment, wetlands, lakes and rivers and their margins and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; 22. The inclusion of objectives, policies and methods (including rules) that holistically address sediment discharge and include diffuse sediment discharge from farming activities; 23. That the implementation methods (including rules) are sufficient to achieve the objectives of PC1; 24. Any further relief which addresses the issues raised by this submission and any consequential amendments. <p>AND AMEND to include re-inclusion of the entire Waikato catchment in notification of PC1 including the withdrawn area and all elements of PC1 pertaining to the withdrawn area</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			The submitter has stated that the s32 report is flawed and lists reasons relating to the development of the plan change, the scenario modelling outputs, the methods for making reductions, catchment wide rules and output limits for nitrogen discharge, but has not requested a specific decision in response. With respect to the s32 report, the submitter disagrees that the proposed rules are the most appropriate, efficient and effective provisions to achieve the objectives of the proposed plan and the purpose of the RMA and considers that alternative methods (including rules) to achieve these are necessary if the objectives are to be met.]
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-200	Support	RETAIN the physical extent of Map 3.11-1 as amended by V1.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-201	Support with amendments	AMEND Map 3.11-1 to identify and delineate a separate FMU for the Whangamarino Wetland to include the entire catchment which drains the Whangamarino Wetland.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-323	Support	RETAIN amendments to 3.11.1 values as notified.
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	V1PC1-204	Support with amendments	AMEND Intrinsic Values - Ecosystem Health to ensure the values for the Whangamarino Wetland are separately identified and represented. AND AMEND the 4th bullet point to read: 'Wetlands and flood plains provide water purification <u>when healthy</u> , refuge, feeding and breeding habitat for aquatic species, habitat for water fowl and other ecosystem services such as flood attenuation.' AND ADD a 5th bullet point to characterise and take into account relevant matters for the health of wetland ecosystems to read: ' <u>Wetland ecosystem health is represented by extent, ecological integrity, hydrological integrity and water quality.</u> ' AND ADD the following bullet points: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • '<u>Healthy wetlands support abundant and diverse bird populations.</u> • '<u>Healthy rivers and adjacent riparian margins have values as spawning habitat for inanga and trout.</u> • '<u>Healthy rivers enable migration for spawning and to access food sources.</u>'
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	V1PC1-1554	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10768, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the intrinsic value Ecosystem health to add a new bullet point to come first, to read: " <u>Freshwater standards are set to achieve ecosystem health</u> ".]
Intrinsic values - Natural form and character	V1PC1-215	Support with amendments	AMEND Intrinsic Values - Natural Form and Character so the narrative description of the values includes wetlands AND ADD a NEW 3rd bullet point to read: ' <u>Wetlands provide opportunity for people to experience wilderness.</u> '
Intrinsic values - Natural form and character	V1PC1-1555	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10769, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the intrinsic value Natural form and character to include the appearance of water, including colour and clarity.]
Use values - Mahinga kai	V1PC1-219	Support with amendments	AMEND Use Values - Mahinga Kai, narrative description to include wetlands and lakes. AND AMEND the second bullet point to read as follows: 'The rivers, <u>lakes and wetlands</u> provide for freshwater game and introduced kai species.'

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Use values - Mahinga kai	V1PC1-1556	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10770, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the use value Mahinga kai to specifically include fisheries AND AMEND to include brown and rainbow trout as sports fish of interest to anglers AND AMEND to include the Macroinvertebrate Community Index as an indicator to ensure the primary food supply of the ecosystem is considered.]
Use values - Human health for recreation	V1PC1-1557	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10787, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the use value Human health for recreation to include the use of rivers, lakes and wetlands for recreational hunting and angling.]
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-221	Support with amendments	IF the relief sought in submission point V1PC1-223 is not granted THEN AMEND the new objective sought in submission PC1-10790 to PPC1 'Classification, Maintenance and Enhancement of Significant Wetlands' to ensure it: achieves the protection of the significant values of wetlands, including their ecosystems, hydrological functioning and extent; achieves recognition of the high significance of the Whangamarino Wetland complex as a whole and its values by identifying it as an outstanding fresh water body; and manages the contaminant loads entering the Whangamarino Wetland by taking account all in flows. AND ADD a NEW (c) to the new objective that reads: ' <u>An integrated approach is taken and the hydrological regime of the Whangamarino Wetland is actively managed to ensure the short, medium and long term targets can be achieved.</u> '
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1558	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10790, except as modified by their V1 submission: [ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>New Objective: Restoration and protection of ecosystem health</u> <u>Ecosystem health is achieved in Waikato rivers, lakes and wetlands within 80 years as a result of staged reductions in point and non-point source discharges.</u> " AND ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>New Objective: Classification, Maintenance and Enhancement of Significant Wetlands</u> a) All wetlands within the Waikato and Waipā catchments are assessed and added to Table 3.7.7 of the parent plan. b) Wetlands within the Waikato and Waipā catchments are maintained or enhanced to protect their ecosystems, including hydrological functioning and extent."]
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1559	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10806, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that 80 year attributes and targets are consistent with ecosystem health measures and achieving healthy freshwater ecosystems AND AMEND to include a range of attribute targets for all sites and sub-catchments that provide a clear linkage and assessment and measurement chain from the desired freshwater outcome to required reductions in nutrient loss from land by way of an allocation system AND AMEND to include appropriate sites for every sub-catchment AND AMEND to ensure clear linkages between Tables 3.11-1 and Table 3.11-2 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to add missing targets and limits, including ecosystem health based limits and targets AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to adopt the relief sought in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 66 to 69).]
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the	V1PC1-1560	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10809, except as modified by their V1 submission:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			[AMEND the heading of Objective 3 to read: "Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit <u>as required by the Vision and Strategy</u> " AND AMEND the explanatory narrative to read: "Actions put in place and implemented by 2036 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens, have achieved thirty percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 <u>once this Plan has been operative for 20 years.</u> " AND AMEND to define and refine short term targets AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include short-term attribute targets for all sites AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include a range of attributes and attribute targets that enable an accurate characterisation of water quality and ecosystem health AND that ensure freshwater resources are sustainably managed, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish and the significant values of wetlands, AND that measure progress toward outcomes and enable reviews to assess the effectiveness of PPC1 AND AMEND the Table 3.11-1 numerical 80-year targets to give effect to the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to adopt the relief sought in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 66 to 69) for rivers and streams, and add appropriate indicators for lakes and wetlands.]
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-223	Support with amendments	RETAIN Objective 6. AND ADD the following sentence before subsection (a): <u>'The Whangamarino Wetland is restored over the long-term, and protected and enhanced in the short term.'</u> AND AMEND to ensure that it: achieves the protection of the significant values of wetlands, including their ecosystems, hydrological functioning and extent; achieves recognition of the high significance of the Whangamarino Wetland complex as a whole and its values by identifying it as an outstanding fresh water body; and manages the contaminant loads entering the Whangamarino Wetland by taking account all in flows.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-331	Support	RETAIN Reasons for adopting Objective 1 as notified.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	V1PC1-333	Support	RETAIN Reasons for adopting Objective 4 as notified.
Reasons for adopting Objective 6	V1PC1-225	Support with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 6 as follows: <u>'...It seeks to recognise that the bog ecosystems (which are particularly sensitive to discharges of contaminants) all wetland ecosystems need protection to protect and restore the bog ecosystems (which are particularly sensitive to discharges of contaminants) over time...'</u>
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-1547	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10833, except as modified by their V1 submission: [RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND 3.11.3 Policies to ensure they will, individually and collectively, direct how the objectives (as retained or amended by the submission) are to be achieved AND ADD new policies to ensure they will, individually and collectively, be capable of implementing the objectives.]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1561	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10875, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...a. <u>Enabling, through permitted activity rules, activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase and adverse effects, including cumulative effects, are avoided;</u> and b. <u>Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges so as to avoid adverse effects, including cumulative effects, through the use of resource consents;</u> and ...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>d. Allocating diffuse discharges to land based on science defined limits and targets, and progressively phasing out the over-allocation of contaminant discharges over time; and...</u> "]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1590	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12569, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...e. <u>Progressively increasing riparian buffering of rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes.</u> "]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1562	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10876, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 2 to ensure consistency with the amendments sought in Appendix 1 of this submission AND AMEND Policy 2(d) to read: "d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be <u>proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment in accordance with the short and long term targets in Table 3.11-1, the sub-catchment reduction targets and timeframes in Table 3.11-2, and the sub-catchment nitrogen leaching requirements in Schedule E;</u> and..."]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1591	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12692, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AND AMEND Policy 2(a) to read: "a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce <u>which will achieve required reductions specified in this plan</u> in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan <u>either associated with as part of a resource consent; or in specific requirements established by participations in a Certified Industry Scheme;</u> " AND DELETE Policy 2(b).]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1592	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12693, except as modified by their V1 submission: [ADD a NEW clause (f) to Policy 2 to read: "f. <u>Promoting the use of riparian buffers to avoid sediment discharge.</u> "]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1563	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10877, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 3 to ensure consistency with the amendments sought in Appendix 1 of this submission AND AMEND Policy 3(a) to read: "a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while reducing average contaminant discharges over time, <u>and while avoiding significant adverse effects;</u> and..." AND AMEND Policy 3(e) to read: "e. Identified mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in <u>either a Farm Environment Plan and associated as part of a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme...</u> " AND AMEND Policy 3(g) to read: "g. <u>Requiring</u> the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be <u>proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment in accordance</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			with the short and long term targets in Table 3.11-1, the sub-catchment reduction targets and timeframes in Table 3.11-2, and the sub-catchment nitrogen leaching requirements in Schedule E; and..." AND ADD a NEW clause (h) to Policy 3 to read: "Promoting and incentivising the use of riparian buffers to avoid sediment discharge."]
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1564	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10878, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Manage sub-catchment wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new low discharging activities to continue provided that achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised <u>and significant adverse effects are avoided...</u> "]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-335	Support with amendments	RETAIN the V1 amendment to Policy 5. AND AMEND Policy 5 to clarify that reductions will be required in sub-catchments that are over-allocated. AND CLARIFY that in some sub-catchments these will be significant and require planning for a range of actions, not limited to innovation and development of new practices. AND AMEND to recognise that lag times between on-land changes and changes in water quality must be provided for within the 80 year time frame.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-251	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 so that it provides appropriate direction to land owners and decision makers applying Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND to ensure that the cumulative effects of a proposed land use change are considered in addition to any improvement from current discharge levels. AND AMEND to read: '...Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>and meaningful</u> decreases in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted <u>generally be granted</u> considered only after assessing the cumulative effects of the whole activity for <u>which consent is sought, against the limits and targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> '
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1565	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10879, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "... Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>and meaningful</u> decreases in existing diffuse discharges..."]
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1566	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10880, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND PPC1 to define and include the schedule in Appendix 1 of this submission which shows the allocation status of nutrient loads in sub-catchments AND AMEND to ensure that farming activities comply with a nitrogen leaching rate which is based on allocating the total allowable load of nitrogen for the sub-catchment on the basis of either a flat per hectare allocation of nitrogen leaching (~15khN/ha/yr), or a nitrogen leaching allowance per hectare based on an allocation defined by natural carrying capacity AND AMEND to enable users undertaking farming activities to manage discharges allocated on a sub-catchment level to make further reductions in the future, including provision for trading of contaminant loss rates in the same sub-catchment.]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-260	Support	RETAIN Policy 8 as notified.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1541	Oppose	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10884, except as modified by their V1 submission: [DELETE Policy 10 OR AMEND to be included as another consideration in Policy 12.]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1567	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10887, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 11 to read: " ...Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects <u>all adverse effects cannot be reasonable avoided, they should be mitigated, and where they cannot reasonably be mitigated</u> , an offset measure may <u>should</u> be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point of discharge... provided that the: a. Primary discharge does not result in any significant <u>or</u> toxic adverse effects at the point of discharge location; and ... d. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition <u>and, if necessary, a bond in order to ensure it is achieved and maintained in the long term preferably in perpetuity; and</u> e. <u>Offset measure results in a predicted net decrease of the contaminant in the receiving environment.</u> "]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1568	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10888, except as modified by their V1 submission: [REMOVE the word 'Additional' from the Policy 12 title AND REPLACE Policy 12 with the following: " <u>Impose conditions and discharge standards on point source discharges to ensure that the reduction targets and timeframes in Tables 3.11-1 and 3.11-2, and the sub-catchment nitrogen leaching reductions in Schedule E, can be met, based on a consideration of the contribution made by the discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads, and having regard to:</u> <u>a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment; and</u> <u>b. Whether it is appropriate to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to meet the water quality targets specified above to be spread over time.</u> <u>c. The need to favour caution and environmental protection where the information available is uncertain or inadequate.</u> "]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1542	Oppose	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10900, except as modified by their V1 submission: [DELETE Policy 13 OR AMEND to read: " Point source consent duration When determining an appropriate duration for any point source consent granted consider the following matters: a. <u>Alternative methods of discharge, technology improvements or other changed circumstances that may arise in the future; A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 11 and 12 will be met; and</u> <u>aa. The sensitivity of the receiving environment and the adequacy/certainty of information that is available; and</u> <u>ab. The applicant's past record of responsiveness to adverse effects including past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term and their success; and</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality;</p> <p>c. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where <u>substantial</u> contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology)."</p> <p>AND AMEND to include guidance on consent term for diffuse discharges which should be aligned with sub-catchment progress review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2.]</p>
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1569	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10903, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 14 to ensure it directs maintenance, or where degraded, enhancement during the period of PPC1 operation</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply standards and targets based on appropriate attributes such as Trophic Level Indicator and ensure they are shown in the attribute table for individual sites within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units</p> <p>AND AMEND to produce and include appropriate standards and targets for wetlands and wetland Freshwater Management Units.]</p>
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-261	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Policy 15</p> <p>AND AMEND to encompass the restoration and protection of all important wetland values and types within the Whangamarino Wetland complex.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include specific short-term and long-term targets for restoration.</p> <p>AND AMEND to expand the focus to include the effects of changes in extent and hydrology.</p> <p>AND AMEND to read: 'Protect and make progress towards restoration of restore the Whangamarino Wetland by:</p> <p><u>a. Reducing the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens in the sub-catchments that flow into the wetland to; and</u></p> <p><u>b. Reduce and minimise Avoiding further loss of the bog ecosystem; and</u></p> <p><u>c. Managing the hydrological regime including the impacts of the Lower Waikato Waipā Flood Control Scheme, to:</u></p> <p><u>a. Restore and protect wetland values within the Whangamarino Wetland complex; and</u></p> <p><u>b. Provide increasing availability of mahinga kai; and</u></p> <p><u>c. Support implementation of any Implement a catchment plan prepared in future by Waikato Regional Council that covers Whangamarino Wetland.'</u></p>
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1549	Support	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10905, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[No specific decision requested for Policy 16.]</p>
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1543	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10906, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 17 to remove the functioning of ecosystems and wetland values, and the enhancement of biodiversity</p> <p>OR AMEND to clarify that these are primary considerations/values integral to Chapter 3.11.]</p>
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-632	Support	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 as requested in submission point 272</p> <p>OR ADD a NEW method that specifically addresses the restoration and protection of Whangamarino Wetland and includes targets and implementation methods.</p>
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1544	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10910, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>[RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND 3.11.4 Methods to ensure they will, individually and collectively, direct how the objectives (as retained or amended by the submission) are to be achieved AND ADD NEW methods to ensure that they will, individually or collectively, be capable of implementing the objectives AND ADD a NEW method to read: "3.11.4.x Initiate allocation of diffuse discharges: <u>The Waikato Regional Council will initiate a framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including reductions in nitrogen load according to specified timeframes for reductions by sub-catchment. The Waikato Regional Council will:</u> a. <u>Use science-based limits for the total allowable load of a contaminant for sub-catchment which will meet the water quality objectives of the plan;</u> b. <u>Implement contaminant leaching rates for diffuse discharges from properties and enterprises by allocating to limits, targets and timeframes;</u> c. <u>Quantify nitrogen load reductions based on over-allocation of nitrogen beyond the science-based limit for sub-catchments; and</u> d. <u>Define timeframes for sub-catchment nitrogen load reductions to be made."</u>]</p>
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1545	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10911, except as modified by their V1 submission: [DELETE Method 3.11.4.2.]</p>
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1570	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10912, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "... A Farm Environment Plan will be prepared by a certified person as per the requirements outlined in Schedule 1, and will assess the risk of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens and specify actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions in the discharges of those contaminants <u>which ensure that targets and limits for sub-catchments are being met as required by consent documents...</u>"]</p>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-272	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4. AND AMEND to include specific short-term and long-term limits and targets for the Whangamarino Wetland. AND AMEND to specify tailored implementation methods as necessary to achieve these limits/targets with reference to existing lake management plans, and actions already identified in the catchment. AND AMEND to prioritise implementation of existing identified actions over further planning AND CLARIFY how this is to be achieved. OR ADD a NEW method that specifically addresses the restoration and protection of Whangamarino Wetland and includes targets and implementation methods.</p>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1571	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10922, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to ensure at a minimum maintenance, or where degraded, enhancement during the period of PPC1 operation AND AMEND to apply short term standards and targets based on appropriate attributes such as Trophic Level Indicator and ensure they are shown in the attribute table for the Lakes Freshwater Management Units AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.4(g) to read: "Develop<u>include</u> a set of short term water quality attribute targets for each Freshwater Management Unit <u>as a minimum state to improve from in achieving the desired state.</u>"]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1572	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10933, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to include provision for trading of contaminant loss rates between enterprises or properties in the same sub-catchment where the reductions required cannot be achieved whilst maintaining profitability on-farm AND AMEND to include the potential for collective consents to minimise the regulatory burden, as well as enable management to occur across multiple properties or landholdings.]
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1573	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10941, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to add a new clause (c) to read: " <u>c. Source funding discharge reductions by way of an environmental consumptive rate based on the sensitivity of the receiving environment and degree of risk within a sub-catchment rather than a general rate.</u> "]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1574	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10959, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any current and future allocation. Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any <u>current and</u> future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharge including: a. Implementing processes that will support the <u>revision</u> and setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits <u>now and</u> in the future to support sub-catchment reviews..."]
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1575	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10962, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 as follows: "3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and refining and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan Waikato Regional Council will: a. <u>Refine and review discharge and allocation frameworks as part of the rolling review of sub-catchment performance</u> Develop discharge allocation frameworks for individual properties and enterprises based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7, taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time; and... "]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1550	Support	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10970, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND PPC1 to ensure rules to improve water quality cover both urban and rural situations.]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1551	Support	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10982, except as modified by their V1 submission: [No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.10.]
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1576	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10987, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(a) to read: "a. Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of the 80 year water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 according to amended Table 3.11-1."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1552	Support	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10995, except as modified by their V1 submission: [No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.12.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1582	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11003, except as modified by their V1 submission: [ADD a NEW Rule to read: "3.11.5.9 Prohibited Activity Rule - The discharge of sediment from disturbed land to water without a buffer Rule 3.11.5.9 Prohibited Activity Rule - The discharge of sediment from disturbed land to water without a buffer <u>Except where authorised by consent or any other rule in this plan, any discharge of sediment without mitigation from disturbed land to a waterway in Schedule C is a prohibited activity.</u> "]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1553	Support	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10996, except as modified by their V1 submission: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-339	Oppose	DELETE the proposed amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.2(5).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1577	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10997, except as modified by their V1 submission: [DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b)(i) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2.(4)(b)(ii) to read: "15kg nitrogen/hectare/year, whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and" AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2.(4)(e)(i) to read: "There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the waterbody <u>and/or the defined buffer sizes in Schedule D, whichever is the greater;</u> and"]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-340	Oppose	DELETE the proposed amendment to the dates in Rule 3.11.5.3(5)(a) and (b) AND PROVIDE sufficient resourcing to ensure the implementation of the Rule 3.11.5.3 can occur.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1546	Oppose	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10998, except as modified by their V1 submission: [DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-366	Oppose	DELETE the proposed amendments to the dates in Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and (2) AND PROVIDE sufficient resourcing to ensure the implementation of Rule 3.11.5.4 can occur.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	V1PC1-1578	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10999, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>"3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities including multiple farms with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme Rule 3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p> <p>Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registers to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge ... is a permitted activity until:</p> <p>1. 1 January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value;</p> <p>...</p> <p>5. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land <u>and associated discharges</u> shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to <u>provided it complies with</u> the following standards and terms:</p> <p>a. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time as part of the resource consent application is lodged, <u>which must be lodged by</u> the dates specified in I-III below; and</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>e. Nitrogen Discharges from the properties meets the targets and timeframes set out in Schedule E, as assessed by the Regional Council under the methodology contained in Scheduled B (including Updated Nitrogen Leaching Assessments).</u></p> <p>Matters of Control: Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p>i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, <u>which in any event must be in accordance with Schedule 1.</u></p> <p><u>i1. Buffers, as specified in Schedule D.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>iii. The actions, timeframes and other measures to determine the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, <u>in accordance with Schedule B as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprises Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable measures are specified. to ensure that nitrogen discharge is reduced to or maintained at the level specified in Schedule E or the level authorised by any nitrogen discharge rights if a trading scheme is operative within the catchment.</u></p> <p>iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.</p> <p>...</p> <p>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision, <u>including public information provision,</u> requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>vii. The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed or the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended.</p> <p>viii. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying re-approving the Farm Environment Plan the resource consent including:</p> <p><u>a) Periodic reviews in accordance with the sub-catchment progress review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>b) <u>Reviews, initiated by the consent holder under section 128 on the purchase or sale of any nitrogen discharge rights under any operative catchment nitrogen trading scheme, in order to change the level of discharge authorised by the consent in clause iii.</u></p> <p>Dates:</p> <p>I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen leaching values, by 1 July 2020</p> <p>...</p> <p>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</p> <p><u>Reviews will be subject to limited or public notification based on progress against the sub-catchment progress review targets and timeframes specified in Table 3.11-2."</u></p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-372	Oppose	<p>DELETE the proposed amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.5</p> <p>AND PROVIDE sufficient resourcing to ensure implementation of Rule 3.11.5.5 can occur.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1579	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11000, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read:</p> <p>"The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, is a permitted activity until 1 January 2020, from which date it shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to provided the following standards and terms <u>are complied with</u>:</p> <p>...</p> <p>d. The land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>h. A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time as part of the resource consent application is lodged.</p> <p><u>i. Nitrogen discharge from the properties meets the targets and timeframes set out in Schedule E, as assessed by the Regional Council under the methodology contained in Schedule B (including Updated Nitrogen Leaching Assessments).</u></p> <p>Matters of Control:</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p>i. The content of the Farm Environment Plans <u>which in any event must be in accordance with Schedule 1.</u></p> <p><u>i1. Buffers, as specified in Schedule D.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen does not increase beyond the property or enterprises Nitrogen Reference Point <u>is reduced to or maintained at a level specified in Schedule E or any operative nitrogen trading scheme.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision, <u>including public information provision,</u> requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>viii. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-certifying-re-approving the Farm Environment Plan the resource consent including:</p> <p>a) Periodic reviews in accordance with the sub-catchment review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2</p> <p>b) Reviews, initiated by the consent holders under section 128 on the purchase of sale of any nitrogen discharge rights under any operative catchment nitrogen trading scheme, in order to change the level of discharge authorised by this consent in clause iii.</p> <p>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</p> <p><u>Reviews will be subject to limited or public notification based on progress against the sub-catchment review targets and timeframes specified in Table 3.11-2."</u></p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1580	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11001, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read:</p> <p>"3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Non Complying Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities</p> <p>Rule 3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Non Complying Activity Rule - The use of land for farming activities</p> <p>The use of land for farming activities that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary non-complying activity (requiring resource consent).</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over will consider the following matters:</p> <p>i. CumulativeEffects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers, <u>including cumulative effects and the extent to which the limits and targets in Schedule E are achieved.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without limited or public notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons."</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1581	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11002, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND the notification section of Rule 3.11.5.7 to read:</p> <p>"Notification: Consent applications will be considered without limited or public notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons, subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use."]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-373	Oppose	DELETE the proposed amendment to the dates in Schedule A(1).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-376	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the original time-frames in Schedule B(e) where possible.</p> <p>OR AMEND Schedule B(e) to provide an extended timeframe with amendment to the start date, which should be retained as the original start date specified in PPC1.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1539	Not stated	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11021, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to read:</p> <p>"Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point and Updated Leaching Assessments/Te ĀpitiHanga B - Te tohu ā-hauota</p> <p>A property or enterprise with a cumulative area greater than 20 hectares (or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production) must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated as follows. <u>Upon consent review,</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>assessments of leaching may need to be recalculated, and the methodology for the calculation of Updated Leaching Assessments is provided as well:</u></p> <p>a. The Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.</p> <p>b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss during the reference period. <u>The Updated Leaching Assessment will be the rolling average of all years within a review period.</u></p> <p>c. The Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council).</p> <p>d. The Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment</u> data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER or other approved model...</p> <p>...</p> <p>f. The reference period is the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016. <u>For Updated Leaching Assessments, the period is stated in Table 3.11-2 for that sub-catchment.</u></p> <p>g. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise) must be retained and provided to Waikato Regional Council <u>at its request as part of the nitrogen leaching assessment:</u></p> <p>...</p> <p><u>h. Where changes to OVERSEER (or another model approved by the Chief Executive) results in a higher nitrogen discharge modelled for the same OVERSEER input file on any particular property or properties, then the consent holder will be required to modify inputs in order to continue meet the level stated on the consent based on the new version of the model (or new model) unless and until all consents in the sub-catchment are reviewed under the sub-catchment review timeframes as specified in Table 3.11-2.</u></p> <p>Table 1: Data input methodology for ensuring consistency of Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or Updated Leaching Assessment data using the OVERSEER® Model"]</u></p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1540	Not stated	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11022, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C(1) to read:</p> <p>"The water bodies must be fenced to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs, unless those animals are prevented from entering the bed of the water body by a stock proof natural barrier, <u>including constructed barriers</u>, formed by topography or vegetation."]</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-278	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include attributes, limits and targets as set out in Appendix 2 [attached to full submission].</p> <p>AND ENSURE the amendments are consistent with other relief sought by the submission AND the thresholds listed in Appendix 1 [attached to the submission].</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	V1PC1-282	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include limits and targets for all sub-catchments encompassed by V1 including those previously without limits or targets.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a new site at Pungarehu Canal for Waikare sub-catchment.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-287	Support with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen, Dissolved Reactive Phosphorous and Periphyton attributes with limits and targets consistent with the swimmable, healthy and food gathering goals of the Vision and Strategy in the Waipā River and tributaries. AND AMEND to ensure that limits and targets for trophic state attributes reflect the same desired ecosystem health state for each site.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-289	Support with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that Nitrate is managed for ecosystem health, based on critical concentration thresholds in rivers, instead of toxicity. AND AMEND so that limits and targets for toxicity attributes reflect the same desired ecosystem health state for each site and are consistent across all attributes.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-292	Support with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include specific attributes, limits and targets to restore and protect the Whangamarino Wetland ecosystem, including sediment and P.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-293	Support with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include a clarity target/limit at the Mercer Bridge site. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that clarity short and long term limits and targets are set according to specific values like ecosystem health, swimming and mahinga kai/fishing values. AND AMEND to include a clarity limit/target of 2m for Trout fishing values in the Waikato River main stem. AND AMEND to include a clarity limit/target of 3.75-5m for Trout spawning and significant Trout fisheries.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-299	Support with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include NEW attributes with numeric limits and targets consistent with the swimmable, healthy and food gathering goals of the Vision and Strategy. AND AMEND to include Nitrate and Dissolved Reactive Phosphorous (DRP) attributes, with limits as set out in Appendix 1 [attached to full submission]. AND AMEND to include Observed/expected Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI) (the fraction of current MCI divided by the predicted reference MCI to account for natural spatial variation) with limits as set out in Appendix 1. AND AMEND to include deposited sediment and Periphyton in hard bottomed streams (using a relative measure to account specific characteristics of streams in the catchment). AND ADD an Estuary Trophic Index for the Waikato River Estuary, in the Port Waikato sub-catchment.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1583	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11004, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that 80-year attributes and targets are consistent with ecosystem health measures and achieving healthy freshwater ecosystems AND AMEND the numerical 80-year targets to give effect to the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include a range of attribute targets for all sites and sub-catchments that provide a clear linkage and assessment and measurement chain from the desired freshwater outcome to required reductions in nutrient loss from land by way of an allocation system AND AMEND to include attribute targets that enable an accurate characterisation of water quality and ecosystem health AND that ensure freshwater resources are sustainably managed, provide for the habitat of trout and indigenous fish and the significant values of wetlands, AND that measure progress toward outcomes and enable reviews to assess the effectiveness of PPC1

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to include appropriate sites for every sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to define and refine short-term attribute targets for all sites</p> <p>AND AMEND the explanatory narrative to read: "<u>Actions put in place and implemented by 2036 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens, have achieved thirty percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 once this Plan has been operative for 20 years.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure clear linkages between Tables 3.11-1 and Table 3.11-2</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to adopt the amendments sought for rivers and streams, and add appropriate indicators for lakes and wetlands, as detailed in the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 66 to 69).]</p>
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	V1PC1-316	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the V1 amendments to Table 3.11-2.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-2 so that sites within the Whangamarino FMU are Priority 1.</p>
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	V1PC1-1584	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11005, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Table 3.11-2 to adopt the amendments sought in the table in Appendix 1 of the submission (pages 69 to 74)</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure clear linkages between Tables 3.11-1 and Table 3.11-2.]</p>
5.1.5 q)	V1PC1-1585	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11016, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND 5.1.5 (q)(b) to include the following provisions:</p> <p><u>"v. Buffering measures undertaken;</u></p> <p><u>vi. Harvest and replanting regime."</u></p> <p>Note also the submitter's Decisions Requested with respect to forest harvesting in General Submission point 11007.]</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1593	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13134, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[RETAIN, DELETE, OR AMEND terms in Part C to ensure that they will, individually and collectively, give effect to substantive amendments sought and enable objectives, as retained or amended by the Fish and Game submission, are to be achieved.]</p>
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-379	Oppose with amendments	<p>RETAIN the original time-frames in Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value where possible</p> <p>OR AMEND Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to be consistent with Schedule B(e).</p>
Definition - Livestock crossing structure	V1PC1-1586	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11017, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Definition - Livestock crossing structure with detailed specifications of the structure required, which rely on the risk factors for adverse effects arising including the type of stock crossing, the land use, and the frequency of use</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure it does not include structures which require livestock to pass through the flow of the water, such as submerged in-stream platforms.]</p>
Definition - Offset	V1PC1-1587	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11018, except as modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Definition - Offset/s to read:</p> <p>"Offset/s: For the purpose of Chapter 3.11 means for a specific contaminant/s an <u>measurable conservation</u> action that <u>reduces the intensity, extent and/or duration of residual adverse effects of that contaminant on water quality and</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>achieves conservation outcomes above and beyond that which would have been achieved if the offset had not taken place."</u>]
Definition - Tangata whenua ancestral lands	V1PC1-973	Support	RETAIN the notification date of 22 October 2016 within the definition of Tangata Whenua Ancestral Lands.
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	V1PC1-1588	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11019, except as modified by their V1 submission: [RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND provisions in Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan to ensure they will, individually and collectively, give effect to substantive amendments sought by the submission and enable objectives to be achieved. AND RETAIN, DELETE or AMEND provisions to ensure that inconsistencies are resolved and that the more stringent provision prevails.]
Management of Water Resources	V1PC1-1589	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11020, except as modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the consequential amendment to Water Management Classes 3.2.4.1(e) to read: "... apply to a water body as well as policies in Section 3.11.3 for waterbodies in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, when making decisions.... the same issue and are inconsistent particular regard...."]
Damming and diverting	V1PC1-317	Support with amendments	AMEND Chapter 3.6 Damming and Diverting, Policy 2 of the Waikato Regional Plan to read: 'Manage the damming and diverting of water in perennial water bodies in a manner that ensures: a) Adverse effects on surface water bodies that are inconsistent with the policies in Section 3.2.3 <u>and 3.11.3</u> of this plan are avoided as far as practicable and otherwise remedied and mitigated.'
Damming and diverting	V1PC1-318	Support with amendments	AMEND Chapter 3.6 Damming and Diverting, Policy 4 of the Waikato Regional Plan to read: 'Enhance or maintain ... in wetland areas or peat lakes. <u>Enhance and maintain the extent and quality of the Whangamarino Wetland by implementing the methods set out in Section 3.11.3 of the Plan.</u>
Damming and diverting	V1PC1-319	Support with amendments	AMEND the rules in Chapter 3.6 of the Waikato Regional Plan to ensure they are the most appropriate way to achieve the objectives in the Plan as amended by Variation 1 and PPC1. AND AMEND to include the following words: ' <u>for Whangamarino Wetland, Section 3.11.2, Objective 6 and Section 3.11.3, Policy 15.</u> '
Wetlands	V1PC1-324	Support with amendments	RETAIN the addition of Chapter 3.7 Wetlands to the Waikato Regional Plan. AND AMEND as requested by the submitter's original submission to PPC1 (PC1-11019). AND AMEND Policy 2 to read: 'Use a mixture of non-regulatory <u>and regulatory</u> methods (including education and incentives) to achieve an increase in the extent and quality of the Region's wetlands.'

Balle Bros Group

Submitter ID: 67834

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-237	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 as requested by Balle Bros Group Ltd in its initial PPC1 submission. AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments to give effect to the relief sought.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-250	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the requirement for a NRP from PPC1 AND REPLACE with a sub-catchment management approach, considering all four contaminants equally i.e. nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.
General	V1PC1-727	Support with amendments	PROVIDE allocation of adequate funding within Waikato Regional Council to support the implementation of a catchment plan for the Whangamarino Wetland if this is to be reflected in Policy. (V1)
General	V1PC1-1046	Oppose	APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11398: [WITHDRAW PPC1 until negotiations with Hauraki Iwi have concluded and prepare a new section 32 analysis prior to re-notification AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 AND AMEND to reflect requirement to manage pest species.]
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	V1PC1-1027	Oppose	APPLY to Chapter 3.11 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11343: [WITHDRAW PPC1 AND re-notify once consultation with Hauraki Iwi has concluded.]
Background and explanation	V1PC1-1028	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11362: [AMEND the Background and explanation to include an issue statement for the primary sectors.]
Collaborative approach	V1PC1-1029	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11673: [AMEND Collaborative approach to read: '... The CSG sought input from their sectors and from the community, and ultimately proposed the contents of Chapter 3.11 to decision makers. " <u>It is recognised that the implementation of this plan to maintain, restore and protect the water quality in the Waikato River can only be achieved through the collaboration of all stakeholders.</u> "
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	V1PC1-1023	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11375: [AMEND water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management to read "...Regional councils must ensure over-allocation [^] of the water resource is avoided, or addressed where that has already occurred. Current water quality monitoring results show that while there is variability across <u>each of the sub-catchments within the Waikato and Waipā River catchments</u> , there are adverse effects on water bodies associated with discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The CSG concluded that from a water quality point of view, over-allocation [^] has occurred <u>in some sub-catchments</u> . <u>Some water bodies</u> in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments are not able to assimilate further discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, without adversely affecting community-held values. Achieving the numeric, long-term freshwater objectives [^] in Chapter 3.11 will require <u>maintenance or reductions where relevant</u> in diffuse and point source contaminants <u>at a sub-catchment level</u> . The NPS FM directs the Waikato Regional Council to establish freshwater objectives [^] that give effect to the objectives of the NPS FM and describe the state that Waikato regional communities want for freshwater in the future. ... The CSG identified resource use that affects the achievement of the freshwater objectives [^] and long-term desired water quality, and for achieving the Vision and Strategy. Chapter 3.11 sets out policies and methods that restrict <u>or manage</u> what can be done on the land and discharged to land or water." AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.7 from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to add a restricted Discretionary Activity consent applicable to high priority sub-catchments only.]
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	V1PC1-1045	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11380: [AMEND the full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational to read "The CSG has chosen an 80-year timeframe to achieve the water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy. The timeframe is intergenerational

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>and more aspirational than the national bottom lines set out in the NPS FM because it seeks to meet the higher standards of being safe to swim in and take food from over the entire length of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers and catchment. Based on the information currently available, the CSG has concluded full achievement of the Vision and Strategy by 2096 is likely to be costly and difficult. The 80-year timeframe recognises the 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality requires technologies or practices that are not yet available or economically feasible. In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g through reforestation). <u>will require a considerable amount of land use moderation within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.</u></p> <p>Because of the extent of change required to restore and protect water quality in the 80-year timeframe, the CSG has adopted a staged approach. This approach breaks the required improvements into a number of steps, the first of which is to put in place and implement the range of actions in a 10 year period that will be required to achieve 10 percent of the required change between current water quality and the long term water quality in 2096. The staged approach recognises that immediate large scale land use <u>management</u> changes may be socially disruptive, and there is considerable effort and cost for resource users, industry and Waikato Regional Council to set up the change process in the first stage....</p> <p>Because of the extent of change required to meet the 80-year limits[^], achieving even the first step towards the long-term freshwater objectives in this Plan is an ambitious target. This means the effects of actions and changes on the land may not be seen as water quality improvements in the water bodies in the short term. This is partly due to the time required for the concentration of contaminants in the water to reduce, following mitigation actions being put in place, and specifically, the time it takes for nitrogen to move through the soil profile to groundwater, and then to surface water. This means that the effect of actions put in place to reduce nitrogen now may not be seen in the water for some time (the length of time lag varies across the catchment). It also means there is a nitrogen 'load to come' from historic land use that is yet to be seen in the water.</p> <p>The approach to reducing contaminant losses from pastoral farm land implemented by Chapter 3.11 requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stock exclusion from water bodies as a priority mitigation actions • Farm Environment Plans (including those for commercial vegetable producers) that ensure industry-specific good management practice, and identify additional mitigation actions to reduce diffuse discharges by specified dates, which can then be monitored • a property scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property, with no property being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future and high discharges being required to reduce their nutrient losses • an accreditation system to be set up for people who will assist farmers to prepare their Farm Environment Plan, and to certify agricultural industry schemes.. <p>...Municipal and industrial point source discharges will also be required to revise their discharges in light of the Vision and Strategy and the water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits[^] and targets[^] that have been set. This will happen as the current consent terms expire.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>Waikato Regional Council will be required to address pest species, especially koi carp, due to their significant contribution to sediment loads within waterways...</u></p> <p>...In the short term, land use change from tree cover to animal grazing, or any livestock grazing other than dairy or arable cropping to dairy, or any land use to commercial vegetable production, will be constrained <u>and/or managed through appropriate mitigation of diffuse discharges</u>. Provision has been made for some flexibility of land use for Māori land that has not been able to develop due to historic impediments...These constraints on land use change are interim, until a future plan change introduces a second stage, where further reductions in discharges of sediment, nutrients and microbial pathogens from point sources activity on the land will be required. <u>This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality, based on the type of land and the sensitivity of the receiving water. Methods in Chapter 3.11 include research and information to be developed to support this.</u></p> <p><u>During Stage 1, Waikato Regional Council will work collaboratively with relevant stakeholders to develop a sub-catchment management approach to manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. To assist this process, information will be collected and research undertaken to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' for allocation.'</u>]</p>
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	V1PC1-1019	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11385 for the Vision and Strategy: [AMEND PPC1 to reflect the importance of the Mana Tangata value Primary Production AMEND PPC1 to ensure that prosperous communities result from the proposed rule framework.]</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1020	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11386: [AMEND Objective 1 to read: "Objective 1: Long-term <u>maintenance</u>, restoration and protection of water quality <u>as relevant</u> for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit...</p> <p>...By 2096, <u>the management of</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."]</p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1044	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11387: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural well-being is <u>recognised and</u> maintained in the long term...</p> <p>...Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy experience <u>measureable</u> benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality <u>as relevant in each sub-catchment</u> of the Waikato River catchment, which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure the rules give effect to Objective 2.]</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1021	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11392: [AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of <u>maintenance</u> restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit...</p> <p>...Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to <u>maintain or reduce</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>where relevant</u>, are sufficient to achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1"</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 to remove the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1022	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11393: [AMEND PPC1 to ensure the rule framework gives effect to Objective 4.]
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1026	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11394: [No specific decision was requested for Objective 5.]
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-169	Support with amendments	AMEND Objective 6 to acknowledge the contribution that pest fish species make to the turbidity and resuspension of nutrients within the system. AND AMEND Objective 6 to require the reduction, where necessary, of each of the four contaminants to ensure that contaminant loads both entering and leaving Whangamarino Wetland are consistent with the achievement of the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1049	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12573: [AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope of less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas."]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1050	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11399: [AMEND Policy 1 to read: 'Manage and require " <u>maintenance or</u> " reductions " <u>where relevant</u> " in sub-catchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by: ...']
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1030	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11401: [AMEND Policy 2 to read: 'Policy 2: Tailored approach to " <u>managing and where relevant</u> " reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities... Manage and " <u>where relevant</u> " require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: ... c. " <u>Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise</u> "; and d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens " <u>where required</u> " to be proportionate to the amount... e. Requiring stock exclusion " <u>for areas with a slope of less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> " to be completed within 3 years...']
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1047	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11407: [AMEND Policy 3 to read: "Policy 3: Tailored approach to <u>managing and where relevant</u> reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems... Manage and <u>where relevant</u> require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach where: a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable productions, while <u>managing and where required</u> reducing average contaminant discharges over time; and b. The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point or each property or enterprise; and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>d. A 10% decrease in diffuse discharges of nitrogen and tailored reduction in diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus and sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment."</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity consent applicable to high priority sub-catchments only.]</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1041	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11408: [AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Policy 4: Enabling activities with low discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future/Te Kaupapa Here 4: Te tuku kia haere tonu, kia whakaturia ranei nga tumahi he iti iho nga rukenga, me to tohu ake akuanei pea me panoni ano hei nga tau e heke mai ana".]</p>
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1031	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11409: [AMEND PPC1 to ensure the rule framework gives effect to Policy 5.]</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1018	Oppose	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11410: [DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety.]</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1042	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11411: [AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Policy 7 preparing for allocation in the future... During Stage 1, work collaboratively with relevant stakeholders to develop a sub-catchment management approach to manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To assist this process, collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' for allocation. Any future allocation should consider the following principles:"]</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1032	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11412: [No specific decision was requested for Policy 8.]</p>
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-170	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 15 to acknowledge the contribution that pest fish species make to the turbidity and resuspension of nutrients within the system AND AMEND Policy 15 to require the reduction, where necessary, of each of the four contaminants to ensure that contaminant loads both entering and leaving Whangamarino Wetland are consistent with the achievement of the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11.1 AND PROVIDE allocation of adequate funding within Waikato Regional Council to support the implementation of a catchment plan for the Whangamarino Wetland if this is to be reflected in Policy 15.</p>
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1033	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11413: [AMEND method 3.11.4.3 to provide clarification on slope in paddocks used for commercial vegetable production where topography is variable across paddocks, in relation to the 15 degree threshold AND AMEND to broaden the definition of a Certified Farm Planner to encompass experience as a qualification and to ensure that enough planners area available to meet Farm Environment Plan demand.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1034	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11414: [AMEND method 3.11.4.4 to specifically include management of pest species.]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1024	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11415: [No specific decision was requested for Method 3.11.4.12.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-254	Support	RETAIN the extension of dates as outlined within the rule framework. (3.11.5 Rules)
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1025	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11422: [No specific decision was requested for Rule 3.11.5.1.]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1035	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11423: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4) to read: 'Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares: "a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year, whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B;" and c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed " <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges are mitigated</u> "; and...']
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1036	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11424: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(5) to read: 'A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council "as follows: a. By 1 July 2020 for properties or enterprises within Priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; b. By 1 July 2023 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; and" AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and adopt a tailored sub-catchment management approach that addresses all contaminants.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1037	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11425: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: '...1. 1 January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchment listed in Table 3.11-2, "and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentiles nitrogen leaching value;" ... "5. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and after the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms:" ... "c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged;" and...']

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-246	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to clarify that controlled activity consent is a discharge consent.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1038	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11426: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read: '...a. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and b. "A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and" ... e. "The areas of land, and their locations broken down by sub-catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2], that were used for commercial vegetable production within the property or enterprise each year in the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016, together with the maximum area of land used for commercial vegetable production within that period, shall be provided to the council; and f. The total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and g. Where new land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f; and" ... Matters of control ... ii. "The maximum area of land to be used for commercial vegetable production". ... "iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen does not increase beyond the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise: "...']</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-247	Oppose with amendments	<p>DELETE 'commercial vegetable production' from Rule 3.11.5.7 in PPC1 AND AMEND to enable commercial vegetable production on new land where;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good practice in accordance with industry guidance can be achieved • The enterprise is working under an approved industry scheme • The enterprise is working under a Certified Environment Plan
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1039	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11432: [DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-171	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the requirement for a NRP from PPC1 (Schedule B) AND REPLACE with a sub-catchment management approach, considering all four contaminants equally i.e. nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens OR AMEND Schedule B to require NRP and NRP data for commercial vegetable production to be provided to Waikato Regional Council at the time of lodging consent, by March 2022.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1040	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11433:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>[DELETE Schedule B in its entirety. If not deleted then AMEND to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 and focus on all four contaminants on a sub-catchment basis.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1043	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11434: [AMEND Schedule C to read: "...2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands) <u>are installed in accordance with Schedule 1 requirements.</u></p> <p>3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure <u>or where stock is moved in one continuous movement and this occurs less frequently than once per week.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded:</p> <p>i. Any river that continually contains surface water and <u>exceeds 1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water <u>exceeds 1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>Exclusions: The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2:</p> <p>I. <u>Areas with slopes exceeding 15 degrees and where no break feeding occurs</u></p> <p>II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led.</p> <p>III. Where entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal."]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1048	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11435: [AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "...2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge...</p> <p>(a) A description of where and how stock shall be excluded from water bodies for stock exclusion including:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(ii) For areas with a slop exceeding 25<u>15</u> degrees and where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision for alternative mitigation measure.</p> <p>(b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(ii) Where practicable the provisions for minimum grazing setbacks from the water bodies for stock exclusion of 1 metre for land with a slope of less than 15 degrees and 3 metres for land between 15 degrees and 25 degrees <u>where break feeding occurs</u>; and</p> <p>(iii) The provisions of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres <u>unless diffuse discharges can be mitigated.</u></p> <p>(c) A description of the critical source areas from which sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens are lost, including:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(f) A description of cultivation management, including:</p> <p>(i) The identification of slopes over 15 degrees and how cultivation on them will be avoided; unless contaminant discharges to water bodies from that cultivation can be avoided<u>mitigated</u>; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(e). The location of continually flowing rivers, streams and drains <u>that exceed 1m wide and 30cm deep on average and</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>permanent lakes, ponds and wetlands; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>(5). A description of the following:</p> <p>(a) Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determine by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or</p> <p>(b) where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching values, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5..."]</p>

Beef + Lamb New Zealand Limited

Submitter ID: 73369

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-566	Not stated	APPLY submission points 1-47 and the specific submission points under section 3 of the submitter's PPC1 submission and the relief sought to V1.
General	V1PC1-625	Not stated	PROVIDE for full compensation to those that are required to make large scale land use changes. (V1)
General	V1PC1-1702	Not stated	WITHDRAW V1 and PPC1 in its current form.
General	V1PC1-1703	Not stated	AMEND V1 and PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of amended stock exclusion policies and methods that are the same as the proposed national regulations. AMEND policies and methods requiring the exclusion of stock from water and adopt methods that are set out in the national regulation for exclusion of stock from waterbodies.
General	V1PC1-1704	Not stated	<p>No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission considers that the NPSFM has not been given effect to, in particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a lack of clarity around what is considered to be a freshwater objective, limit or target and a failure to establish freshwater objectives and attributes. • The freshwater objectives established in V1 do not reflect values of freshwater including national values and do not recognise regional and local circumstances, as is required by Objective CA1, Policy CA2 or Policy CA3 of the NPSFM. • V1 provides for higher discharges to continue at their historic rate, even though this will not give effect to the NPSFM or the Vision and Strategy. • Table 3.11-1 is contrary to the NPSFM. <p>AND AMEND V1 and PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of the establishment of numerical water quality outcomes which provide for the ecological health of freshwater, as well as economic and social well-being of communities, rather than</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>as a reflection of water quality present in 1863 as is currently reflected in the 80 year water quality outcomes in Table 3-11.1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to give effect to the RMA and the NPSFM, and in particular ensure consistency with the objectives and policies under section C(a) National Objectives Framework.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that when formulating freshwater objectives and limits (including Table 3.11-1), the economic well-being, including productive economic opportunities, are provided for within the context of environmental objectives, attributes and limits.</p>
General	V1PC1-1705	Not stated	<p>No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission is concerned that the section 32 analysis is inadequate. AND UNDERTAKE a s32 analysis on the alternative methods and rules proposed in this submission.</p>
General	V1PC1-1706	Not stated	<p>AMEND V1 and PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of an amended and strengthened sub-catchment approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND V1 and PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of modified objectives, policies, rules and methods applying to the management of nitrogen.</p> <p>AND DELETE policies and methods including rules applying to managing nitrogen discharges.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include an alternative nitrogen management and allocation method, in accordance with the submission and with the following principles [see the 14 principles outlined on page 12-14 of the full submission] for the allocation of nutrients.</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt Land Use Capability as a proxy for natural capital as an allocation approach within V 1 and PPC1 now.</p> <p>AND DELETE all references in V1 and PPC1 to Land Use Suitability (LUS) (including Policy 2 and 7, Rules 3.11.5.2 to 3.11.5.7, Schedule B and all other areas in PC1 which refer to the Nitrogen Reference Point).</p> <p>AND AMEND so that N discharge/leaching standards/allocations are established based not on existing use and discharge profiles, but on the underlying natural capacity of soils and within the assimilative capacity of water.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that allocation methods achieve the limits and targets set by proposed V1 and PPC1 and the Objectives of the plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 and V1 to apply Land Use Capability (LUC) as the allocation approach rather than grandparenting low leaching land uses to their NRP.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that nitrogen loads are allocated within (sub) catchments in such a way that there is an equitable allocation of total catchment nitrogen load to all users/activities who may wish to use the available resource.</p> <p>AND AMEND to establish a nutrient transfer regime for nutrient user groups within sub-catchments, where catchment loads and limits have been established but only where any allocation methods are not based on current discharges (NRP) or land use. Transfer regimes are to enable nitrogen loss reductions to be achieved at least cost and to enable and encourage maximum efficiency and flexibility of resource use and to optimise economic benefits. Nutrient transfer systems must meet the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The initial allocation system meets all of the allocation principles; • Only occurs within a sub-catchment or watershed and only within a nutrient user/Catchment Collective Groups; • The transferable portion of the resource (e.g. nitrogen) only pertains to the load which achieves the desired environmental outcomes; and • Result in improved economic outcomes and land use optimisation.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that water quality outcomes below environmental limits which is caused by naturally occurring processes, or is due to the impacts of regionally or nationally significant infrastructure is provided for.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that objectives, policies, methods and rules, are included which facilitate and support the establishment and operation of (sub) catchment collective groups to manage water quality and biodiversity issues facing a catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that objectives, policies and methods support innovative and, where required, edge of field mitigation which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and encourages communities to work together to identify, understand and act collectively to improve water quality.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that regulatory methods are tailored to address the environmental issues specific to a sub-catchment or watershed and that land use.</p>
General	V1PC1-1707	Not stated	<p>AMEND V1 land use (including “farming”) methods and rules to include ancillary discharges (s9 and s15 RMA)</p> <p>AND AMEND land use and ancillary discharge activity rules so that they are holistic, in that they apply to the farming operation and systems rather than taking a single activity focus.</p> <p>AND AMEND land use and ancillary discharge activity rules to meet the requirements of s70 RMA, and relevant planning considerations.</p>
General	V1PC1-1708	Not stated	<p>AMEND the land use and ancillary discharges (including nitrogen management or allocation) objectives, policies, methods and rules to recognise and provide for drystock sector farming operations including the matters identified in paragraph 50(i)-(ix) of the full submission. (V1)</p>
General	V1PC1-1709	Not stated	<p>ADD provisions which ensure that the life supporting capacity of water, soil, and ecosystems are safeguarded. (V1)</p> <p>AND ADD provisions which ensure that freshwater resource use (assimilative capacity) is necessary, reasonable and efficient.</p>
General	V1PC1-1710	Not stated	<p>AMEND so that methods, including rules, are put in place now to achieve the policies and objectives of the Plan, give effect to the RMA, and the NPSFM. (V1)</p> <p>AND AMEND to incorporate management frameworks into proposed V1 now which provide for land use and discharge permits to be consented for up to 35 years as is provided for under section 123(d) RMA.</p>
General	V1PC1-1711	Not stated	<p>AMEND so that in over allocated catchments (where numerical water quality limits are currently being exceeded) land use and ancillary discharge activities that have caused or contributed to the over allocation, are managed to discharge standards which are set to progressively decline over time to ensure that discharges are reduced to meet the receiving water numerical limits/targets and achieve the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River and the NPSFM. (V1)</p>
General	V1PC1-1712	Not stated	<p>AMEND V1 to provide for such other or further relief as addresses the issues raised by this submission.</p>
General	V1PC1-1726	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-13152: [WITHDRAW PPC1 in its current form.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1727	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-13153: [AMEND PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of amended stock exclusion policies and methods that are the same as the proposed national regulations</p> <p>AND AMEND policies and methods requiring the exclusion of stock from water and adopt methods that are set out in the national regulation for exclusion of stock from waterbodies.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1728	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-13154: [No specific decision requested for PPC1, however the submission considers that the NPSFM has not been given effect to, in particular:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a lack of clarity around what is considered to be a freshwater objective, limit or target and a failure to establish freshwater objectives and attributes. • The freshwater objectives established in PPC1 do not reflect values of freshwater including national values and do not recognise regional and local circumstances, as is required by Objective CA1, Policy CA2 or Policy CA3 of the NPSFM. • PPC1 provides for higher discharges to continue at their historic rate, even though this will not give effect to the NPSFM or the Vision and Strategy. • Table 3.11-1 is contrary to the NPSFM. <p>AND AMEND to give effect to the RMA and the NPSFM, and in particular ensure consistency with the objectives and policies under section C(a) National Objectives Framework. AND AMEND so that when formulating freshwater objectives and limits (including Table 3.11-1), the economic well-being, including productive economic opportunities, are provided for within the context of environmental objectives, attributes and limits.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1729	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-: [The submission is concerned that the section 32 analysis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not adequately assess costs, benefits and alternatives. • Does not comply with the RMA. • In some cases has failed to assess provisions • Fails to show PPC1 will achieve the improvements required by the Vision and Strategy • Fails to assess the efficiency and effectiveness of PPC1 • Fails to assess the economic implications. <p>[refer to further detail in paragraph 12-22 of the submission]</p>
General	V1PC1-1730	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-13156: [AMEND PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of an amended and strengthened sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of modified objectives, policies, rules and methods applying to the management of nitrogen. AND DELETE policies and methods including rules applying to managing nitrogen discharges. AND AMEND to include an alternative nitrogen management and allocation method, in accordance with the submission and with the following principles [see the 14 principles in the full submission] for the allocation of nutrients. AND AMEND so that N discharge/leaching standards/allocations are established based not on existing use and discharge profiles, but on the underlying natural capacity of soils and within the assimilative capacity of water. AND AMEND so that allocation methods achieve the limits and targets set by PPC1 and the Objectives of the plan. AND AMEND so that nitrogen loads are allocated within (sub) catchments in such a way that there is an equitable allocation of total catchment nitrogen load to all users/activities who may wish to use the available resource. AND AMEND to establish a nutrient transfer regime for nutrient user groups within sub-catchments, where catchment loads and limits have been established but only where any allocation methods are not based on current discharges</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>(NRP) or land use. Transfer regimes are to enable nitrogen loss reductions to be achieved at least cost and to enable and encourage maximum efficiency and flexibility of resource use and to optimise economic benefits. Nutrient transfer systems must meet the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The initial allocation system meets all of the allocation principles; • Only occurs within a sub-catchment or watershed and only within a nutrient user/Catchment Collective Groups; • The transferable portion of the resource (e.g. nitrogen) only pertains to the load which achieves the desired environmental outcomes; and • Result in improved economic outcomes and land use optimisation. <p>AND AMEND so that water quality outcomes below environmental limits which is caused by naturally occurring processes, or is due to the impacts of regionally or nationally significant infrastructure is provided for. AND AMEND so that objectives, policies, methods and rules, are included which facilitate and support the establishment and operation of (sub) catchment collective groups to manage water quality and biodiversity issues facing a catchment. AND AMEND so that objectives, policies and methods support innovative and, where required, edge of field mitigation which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and encourages communities to work together to identify, understand and act collectively to improve water quality. AND AMEND so that regulatory methods are tailored to address the environmental issues specific to a sub-catchment or watershed and that land use.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1731	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13157: [AMEND in PPC1 land use (including "farming") methods and rules to include ancillary discharges (s9 and s15 RMA) AND AMEND land use and ancillary discharge activity rules so that they are holistic, in that they apply to the farming operation and systems rather than taking a single activity focus. AND AMEND land use and ancillary discharge activity rules to meet the requirements of s70 RMA, and relevant planning considerations.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1732	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13158: [AMEND in PPC1 the land use and ancillary discharges (including nitrogen management or allocation) objectives, policies, methods and rules to recognise and provide for drystock sector farming operations including the matters identified in paragraph 39(i)-(ix) of the full submission.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1733	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13159: [ADD provisions to PPC1 which ensure that the life supporting capacity of water, soil, and ecosystems are safeguarded. AND ADD provisions which ensure that freshwater resource use (assimilative capacity) is necessary, reasonable and efficient.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1734	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13160: [AMEND PPC1 so that methods, including rules, are put in place now to achieve the policies and objectives of the Plan, give effect to the RMA, and the NPSFM. AND AMEND to incorporate management frameworks into proposed V1 now which provide for land use and discharge permits to be consented for up to 35 years as is provided for under section 123(d) RMA.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1735	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13161:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[AMEND PPC1 so that in over allocated catchments (where numerical water quality limits are currently being exceeded) land use and ancillary discharge activities that have caused or contributed to the over allocation, are managed to discharge standards which are set to progressively decline over time to ensure that discharges are reduced to meet the receiving water numerical limits/targets and achieve the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River and the NPSFM.]
General	V1PC1-1736	Not stated	APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13162: [AMEND PPC1 to provide for such other or further relief as addresses the issues raised by this submission.]
General	V1PC1-1737	Not stated	APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13151: [PROVIDE in PPC1 for full compensation to those that are required to make large scale land use changes.]
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	V1PC1-1654	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11146:</p> <p>[AMEND 3.11 - Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational, so that it explicitly recognises the role sub-catchment groups will have in achieving the Vision and Strategy.</p> <p>AND AMEND paragraph one, sentences three and four, to give effect to the intent as follows:</p> <p>" <u>The 80-year timeframe recognises the 'innovation gap' that means full achievement of water quality outcomes set under Table 3.11-1 may require significant reductions in discharges from some land uses, in sub-catchments which are currently over allocated. As such, timeframes should provide for investment in infrastructure, remediation, mitigation, innovation, and farm optimisation. requires technologies or practices that are not yet available or economically feasible.</u> In addition, the current understanding is that <u>achieving water quality restoration takes time due to lag phases between changes in land management approaches and establishment of on farm and edge of field mitigation (for example slope stabilisation, critical source management, wetland creation and enhancement, and establishment of riparian vegetation) and resultant water quality improvements. requires a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through reforestation).</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND bullet points on page 15 by adding a new bullet point, as follows:</p> <p><u>" taking a targeted and risked based approach to managing land and water resources which is focused on sub-catchments and which ensures that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) water quality is managed to ensure that:</u></p> <p><u>(a) water quality is maintained in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A</u></p> <p><u>(b) water quality is enhanced in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is not at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A, so that the values are supported by 2097;</u></p> <p><u>(c) accelerated eutrophication and sedimentation of lakes in the catchment is prevented or minimised"</u></p> <p>AND DELETE bullet point three in relation to the Nitrogen Reference Point and holding land uses to this historic discharge rate.</p> <p>AND AMEND bullet point five, to give effect to the intent as follows:</p> <p><u>"Waikato Regional Council to incentivise, enable, and support sub-catchment approaches to sustainable land and water management, and adoption of edge of field mitigation where required. Regulatory, non-regulatory, and financial instruments are provided to enable and support communities working together in their watershed (sub-catchments) to address develop approaches outside the Rule framework that both point source and diffuse losses of contaminants to water, allow contaminant loss risk factors to be assessed at a sub-catchment level, and implement mitigations that look beyond individual farm property boundaries to identify the most cost-effective and influential solutions."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Section 3.11 to reflect the outcomes sought in this submission.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-1655	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11149 for 3.11.1 Values and uses: [AMEND PPC1 by incorporating the values within PPC1 as Objectives, and providing express links between these values and subsequent Sections of PPC1 to explain the relationship between particular values and uses and the desired water quality outcomes (Freshwater Objectives). AND AMEND to include a new Objective 1A OR AMEND existing Objectives to give effect to the following intent: " <u>Water Management Values: Surface water bodies are managed in a manner which safeguards their life supporting capacity and recognises and provides for the Values in Section 3.11.1.</u> "]
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-1714	Support with amendments	RETAIN the relief set out in the submission to PPC1. AND RETAIN the values incorporated through V1.
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1656	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11150: [AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which establish Freshwater Objectives based on the values of freshwater including cultural, recreational, and ecological values, along with consumptive values (ability to assimilate pollution, food production, and forestry). AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which change Table 3.11-1 numerical water quality targets to Freshwater Objectives as appropriate (i.e. chlorophyll a, clarity, E.coli), and remove these parameters from Table 3.11-1 and instead hold as numerical freshwater Objectives. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required new Objectives which recognise and provide for the establishment and operation of collaborative sub-catchment groups, both through regulatory and non-regulatory methods, in sustainably managing water quality and biodiversity issues facing a catchment, providing innovative and where required edge of field mitigation and which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and communities, and enables sustainable management of resources such as nutrients within the assimilative capacity of soils and water, to achieve the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure resource use is efficient including through establishment of nitrogen allocation frameworks if nitrogen is required to be allocated. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure that resource use takes into account the natural capital of soils including the natural productive potential of soils (for example Land Use Capability), climate, geology, and assimilative capacity of water. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which provide for the economic and social well-being of people and communities, people and community resilience, adaptive management, and sub-catchment approaches lead by communities. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure that limits and targets are set appropriately and enable the economic and social well-being of people and communities and ensure that they are resilient, vibrant, and future proofed. AND AMEND PPC1 so that it adopts and truly encourages and empowers a sub-catchment approach to managing land use and water quality, tailored to the specific issues faced by the sub-catchment , and with appropriate time frames for achievement of its interim targets and long term Objectives. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide communities and individuals with certainty in relation to what will be required of them to enable sound business, succession, and investment decisions to be made, including investment into environmental mitigation. AND AMEND Objective 4 OR ADD a NEW Objective to give effect to the following intent: " <u>People and community resilience / Te Whaingā 4: Te manawa piharau o te tangata me te hapori, and the achievement of the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>Communities working together to sustainably manage land and water resources within their sub-catchments, to protect the values for freshwater, to maintain and where degraded improve water quality, and to protect and restore biodiversity, for generations to come."</u> AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and PPC1 Objectives to make a clear distinction between what are Freshwater Objectives, Attributes, limits and targets. Freshwater Objectives would include values of freshwater such as cultural, ecological, primary production, commercial, and recreational and may include numerical parameters for periphyton, chlorophyll a, macroinvertebrate community indices (MCI) and sediment and clarity.]</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1715	Oppose with amendments	<p>RETAIN the decision requested as set out in the submission on PPC1. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives (Objective 6 and reasons for adopting objective 1, 4 and 6) ADD as required NEW Objectives which establish Freshwater Objectives based on the values of freshwater including cultural, recreational, and ecological values, along with consumptive values (ability to assimilate pollution, food production, and forestry). AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives (Objective 6 and reasons for adopting objective 1, 4 and 6) ADD as required NEW Objectives which change Table 3.11-1 numerical water quality targets to Freshwater Objectives as appropriate (i.e. chlorophyll a, clarity, E.coli), and remove these parameters from Table 3.11-1 and instead hold as numerical freshwater Objectives. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives (Objective 6 and reasons for adopting objective 1, 4 and 6) AND ADD as required new Objectives which recognise and provide for the establishment and operation of collaborative sub-catchment groups, both through regulatory and non-regulatory methods, in sustainably managing water quality and biodiversity issues facing a catchment, providing innovative and where required edge of field mitigation and which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and communities, and enables sustainable management of resources such as nutrients within the assimilative capacity of soils and water, to achieve the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives (Objective 6 and reasons for adopting objective 1, 4 and 6) AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure resource use is efficient including through establishment of nitrogen allocation frameworks if nitrogen is required to be allocated. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives (Objective 6 and reasons for adopting objective 1, 4 and 6) AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure that resource use takes into account the natural capital of soils including the natural productive potential of soils (for example Land Use Capability), climate, geology, and assimilative capacity of water. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives (Objective 6 and reasons for adopting objective 1, 4 and 6) AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which provide for the economic and social well-being of people and communities. AND AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives (Objective 6 and reasons for adopting objective 1, 4 and 6) AND ADD as required NEW Objectives which ensure that limits and targets are set appropriately and enable the economic and social well-being of people and communities and ensure that they are resilient, vibrant, and future proofed. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and PPC1 Objectives to make a clear distinction between what are Freshwater Objectives, Attributes, limits and targets.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1657	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11154: [AMEND Objective 1 AND/OR ADD new Objectives to give effect to the following intent: <u>"Objective 1A Water management Values: Surface water bodies are managed in a manner which safe guards their life supporting capacity and recognises and provides for the Values in Section 3.11.1.</u> <u>Objective 1B Targeted and risk based approach to managing land and water resources which is focused on sub-catchments:</u> (ii) water quality is managed to ensure that:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>(a) water quality is maintained in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A</u></p> <p><u>(b) water quality is enhanced in those rivers and lakes where the existing water quality is not at a level sufficient to support the Values in Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A, so that the values are supported by 2097;</u></p> <p><u>(c) accelerated eutrophication and sedimentation of lakes in the catchment is prevented or minimised."</u></p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1659	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11233:</p> <p>[AMEND Objective 2 so that it is made explicit that the Objective is to enable people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, to be resilient and vibrant, and to provide for future generations.</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 2 to give effect to the following intent:</p> <p>"Social, economic and cultural well-being is recognised and maintained in the long term/Te Whaingā 2: Ka whakaōngia tenoranga a-papori, a-ohanga, a-ahurea hoki i nga tauroa. Management of land and water resources within the Waikato River Catchment recognises and provides for Waikato and Waipā communities and their economic and social well-being, vibrancy and resilience."]</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1660	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11482:</p> <p>[AMEND Objective 3 so that it provides for and enables management approaches tailored to the sub-catchment unit or waterbody and which specifically focus on the issues identified for that waterbody (i.e. in some catchments it may be Nitrogen but in others it may be sediment).</p> <p>AND DELETE reference to 10 percent of the required change.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the interim targets and timeframes recognise and provide for the Economic and Social well-being of people and communities including implications for actions, investments, ongoing management changes and any social, cultural or economic implications.</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 3 by extending timeframes to longer than 10 years, preferably 30 years.]</p>
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1651	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11483:</p> <p>[ADD a NEW Objective to PPC1 which provides for people and community resilience, adaptive management, and sub-catchment approaches led by communities.</p> <p>AND DELETE from Objective 4 reference to the staged approach and future plan changes including increasing stringency in land use controls and requirements AND REPLACE with adaptive management Objectives and Policies.</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 4 OR ADD a new Objective to PPC1 to give effect to the following intent:</p> <p>"People and community resilience / Te Whaingā 4: Te manawa piharau o te tangata me te hapori, <u>and the achievement of the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River.</u></p> <p><u>Communities working together to sustainably manage land and water resources within their sub-catchments, to protect the values for freshwater, to maintain and where degraded improve water quality, and to protect and restore biodiversity, for generations to come."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 interim targets so that they apply at a longer time frame such as 30 years, for those parameters which are significantly over allocated now AND AMEND the interim targets so that they progressively reduce over allocation at a rate and scale which provides for people and community resilience including economic well-being.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and Objective 4 so that PPC1 provides a pathway for individuals and communities to work together to achieve the Vision and Strategy over the long term.]</p>
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-1648	Not stated	<p>APPLY decision to V1 requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11484:</p> <p>[ADD new Policy 1A OR AMEND Policy 1 to give effect to Objective 1A and 1B with the intent of:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>“Where current water quality meets the relevant Table 3.11 - 1 water quality outcomes (interim targets or 80 year targets/limits) within each sub-catchment, water quality must be managed in a manner which ensures that the water quality targets/ limits continue to be met beyond the zone of reasonable mixing. Where Table 3.11-1 water quality targets/limits are not met, water quality within the sub-catchment must be managed in a manner which progressively improves existing water quality relevant to the parameter exceeded , in order to meet:</u></p> <p><u>(i) The water quality target/limit for the sub-catchment by 2096, and/or</u></p> <p><u>(ii) The relevant value that the water quality target/limit is designed to safeguard”</u></p> <p><u>AND IF Nitrogen is to be allocated through PPC1 THEN AMEND PPC1 through either amending existing Policies (such as Policy 1) and Rules (such as 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7) OR including a new Policy and associated Rules which sets out how Nitrogen will be allocated and discharges managed.</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 AND/OR include a new Policy to enable establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups working through global consents to sustainably manage land and water resources, to be innovative, to share and move resources as required within environmental limits, to be flexible, to recognise and provide for biodiversity values, to adopt edge of field mitigation and to offset residual impacts.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to insert the nutrient allocation principles listed in Appendix 1 of the submission and apply these across the catchment.]</p>
<p>Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens</p>	<p>V1PC1-1661</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-11485:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 1 to enable land uses which are less than or equal to 20 hectares, or which are leaching at or less than the 'sustainable level' (Footnote: 'Sustainable level' can be defined as either a kg liveweight per ha relative to land use capability (LUC) or Nitrogen kg discharge rate per hectare (kgN/ha/year) which achieves the desired in-stream Nitrogen load) to continue and provide them with flexibility to change farm systems or stocking rates up to the 'sustainable level'.</p> <p>AND IF Nitrogen is to be allocated through PPC1 THEN AMEND PPC1 through either amending existing Policies (such as Policy 1) and Rules (such as 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7) OR including a new Policy and associated Rules which sets out how Nitrogen will be allocated and discharges managed.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the allocation and management framework for Nitrogen promotes the efficient use of natural resources AND incentivises activities and behaviour change which promote the sustainable management of natural resources AND will achieve the Vision and Strategy AND incorporates the allocation principles set out under appendix 1 in the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to manage or allocate Nitrogen based on:</p> <p>(a) 'flat rate per hectare' permitted threshold (where the sub-catchment load is divided by the total number of hectares in the sub-catchment and this amount is allocated as a Nitrogen discharge threshold to each hectare of land) for example 20kgN/ha/year; OR</p> <p>(b) Natural capital or land use suitability based allocation per hectare' where a sub-catchment Nitrogen load is attributed to land based on its underlying characteristics and factors (including productive capability using the Land Use Capability classification system). This approach should be used to determine the permitted baseline, and where required to stage reductions in Nitrogen discharges over time as per Table 1 below (footnote: Categories and discharge numbers are indicative only and subject to change through Schedule 1 process as more evidence and data becomes available); AND</p> <p>c) Natural capital or land use suitability based threshold for the discharge of Nitrogen per hectare' that is used to determine where and when Council require additional regulatory standards or stricter activity status to reduce Nitrogen</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested																																
			<p>loss over time - based on calculating a sub-catchment Nitrogen load and focusing on priority areas where Nitrogen is over allocated and therefore reductions from land uses are required. For example as set out in Table 1.</p> <p>Table 1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="8">Land Use Capability - Natural Capital</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Class</th> <th>I</th> <th>II</th> <th>III</th> <th>IV</th> <th>V</th> <th>VI</th> <th>VII</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Year 1 (Kg/N/ha/year)</td> <td>30</td> <td>27</td> <td>24</td> <td>18</td> <td>16</td> <td>15</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Year 5 (kgN/ha/year)</td> <td>27</td> <td>25</td> <td>21</td> <td>16</td> <td>13</td> <td>12</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 and Table 3.11-1 OR ADD a NEW Policy which sets out the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Current Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Current Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in-stream nitrate load to achieve current in-stream Nitrogen concentration and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>) b) Desired Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Desired Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in stream nitrate load to achieve the desired in-stream Nitrogen concentration, and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>) c) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve current Nitrogen load d) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve the desired Nitrogen load <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f) activities which would cause the maximum catchment load to be exceeded are avoided g) In catchments which are already over allocated, PPC1 should avoid allocating any further Nitrogen h) In catchments which are already over allocated, PPC1 should put in place Methods (such as a 'sinking lid on the allocation') so that over time the over allocation is phased out. <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that those activities and land uses which are contributing the most to the over allocated parameter bear the majority of the cost of reducing the over allocation</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 (a) to ensure that low discharging land uses such as small scale (<20kg N/ha) or low impact activities (those discharging at or below the sustainable level) are enabled to continue and are provided with flexibility to change farm systems and stocking rates up to the sustainable levels for the sub-catchment (Freshwater Management Unit).]</p>	Land Use Capability - Natural Capital								Class	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	Year 1 (Kg/N/ha/year)	30	27	24	18	16	15	8	Year 5 (kgN/ha/year)	27	25	21	16	13	12	8
Land Use Capability - Natural Capital																																			
Class	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII																												
Year 1 (Kg/N/ha/year)	30	27	24	18	16	15	8																												
Year 5 (kgN/ha/year)	27	25	21	16	13	12	8																												
<p>Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens</p>	<p>V1PC1-1667</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12575: [AMEND Policy 1 so that management approaches are tailored to addressing water quality issues identified on a sub-catchment basis, and where the responsibility of addressing the impacts is apportioned to those land uses including point and non-point source discharges which have caused or contributed to any over allocation, and where improvements required over time are appropriate to the level of impact.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 AND/OR include a new Policy to enable establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups working through global consents to sustainably manage land and water resources, to be innovative, to share and move resources as required within environmental limits, to be flexible, to recognise and provide for biodiversity values, to adopt edge of field mitigation and to offset residual impacts.</p>																																

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 and Policy 1 so that land use rules and management frameworks include both land use and ancillary discharge provisions (sections 9 and 15 Resource Management Act)</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 and Policy 1 to enable establishment of nutrient user groups within the same catchment as part of catchment collective groups AND enable transfer of nutrients (at a level not exceeding the desired in-stream nutrient load), where principles in Appendix A of the submission are met, precluding nutrient transfer when allocation is based on current or historic discharges AND transfer within nutrient user groups only occurs: within a sub-catchment or watershed; within an established sub-catchment programme that's based on fair allocation of a load; only pertains to the load which achieves the desired environmental outcome; results in improved economic outcomes and land use optimization.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 to apply Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and require the application of best practicable option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.</p> <p>AND ADD new Policy 1A OR AMEND Policy 1 to give effect to Objective 1A and 1B with the intent of: <u>"Where current water quality meets the relevant Table 3.11 - 1 water quality outcomes (interim targets or 80 year targets/limits) within each sub-catchment, water quality must be managed in a manner which ensures that the water quality targets/ limits continue to be met beyond the zone of reasonable mixing.</u> <u>Where Table 3.11-1 water quality targets/limits are not met, water quality within the sub-catchment must be managed in a manner which progressively improves existing water quality relevant to the parameter exceeded , in order to meet:</u> <u>(i) The water quality target/limit for the sub-catchment by 2096, and/or</u> <u>(ii) The relevant value that the water quality target/limit is designed to safeguard"]</u></p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1668	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12576: [AMEND Policy 1 (a) as follows: "enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase"</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 (b) as follows: "Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; and which exceed the 'sustainable level' for the sub-catchment (Freshwater Management Unit) to progressively reduce contaminant discharges over time, where the reductions are proportionate to the level of over allocation within the sub-catchment and proportionate to the discharge level of the activity."</p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1669	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12577: [AMEND Policy 1 (c) as follows: "progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer, and pigs from rivers, stream, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>on land up to 15 degrees slope, and where break fed on land above 15 degrees slope.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so intensively farmed animals are required to be excluded from all permanently flowing waterbodies, but enable flexibility for low intensity land uses or/and hill country farming AND focus management approaches for hill country on critical source management.]</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1670	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12711: [DELETE Policy 2 (d) AND REPLACE with: <u>"where current water quality is over allocated such that the water quality outcome in the sub-catchment, as set out in Table 3.11-1 is not met, require reductions in the contaminant discharge to be proportionate to the amount of the current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment, to provide for the values."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 2 to apply Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and require the application of best practicable option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1671	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11487: [AMEND Policy 2 so that management approaches are tailored to managing water quality on a sub-catchment basis. Reductions may not always be required AND AMEND to incentivise and support collaborative community groups working together to sustainably manage land and water resources and to implement a staged approach to achieving the Objective of PPC1, through long term global sub-catchment land use and discharge permits, including land use change AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt the recommendations released in the government's clean water document (<i>New Zealand Government Clean Water (February 2017) Ministry for the Environment, ME 1293</i>).]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1691	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12708: [AND AMEND Policy 2 (e) as follows: "Requiring stock exclusion the exclusion of stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on land up to 15 degrees slope, and stock when break fed on land with a slope exceeding 15 degrees slope, to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026."]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1693	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12709: [AMEND Policy 2 to reflect the amendments set out against Policy 1 which relate to the management of Nitrogen discharges and allocation, and which enable flexibility for low discharging land uses.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1694	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12710: [AMEND Policy 2(a) as follows: "Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce to manage diffuse discharges of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens..." AND AMEND Policy 2 and PPC1 to ensure that management approaches for hill country are focused on critical source management with timeframes tailored through Farm Environment Plans.]
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1672	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11488: [AMEND Policy 4 so that it enables small scale land uses (<20ha), low intensity, and low discharging land uses to continue, to be flexible in their land use and their discharge of Nitrogen, and stocking rates, and to be established as set out under Policy 1. AND AMEND to introduce permitted thresholds based on the 'sustainable level' for the sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit. The 'sustainable level' can be based on Nitrogen loss per/kg/ha/year or alternatively kg live weight per ha relative to land use capability. Nitrogen loss rates should be based on either a permitted activity threshold using an equal allocation for a sub-catchment (e.g. 20kgN/ha/year) or Natural Capital based allocation or activity status (e.g. LUC), and relate to sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit specific desired in-stream Nitrogen loads. AND DELETE reference to future further reductions in contaminate discharges. AND AMEND to recognise existing biodiversity values on private land and that further establishment and protection of biodiversity is enabled and incentivised (as Policy 17 does).]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1673	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11489: [AMEND Policy 5 to give effect to the following intent. "Recognise that achieving the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 <u>may require significant reductions in discharges from some land uses, in sub-catchments which are currently over allocated. As such timeframes will need to be staged over 80 years, to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans. provide</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>for investment in infrastructure, remediation, mitigation, innovation, and farm optimisation, and in recognition that achieving water quality restoration takes time due to lag phases between changes in land management approaches and establishment of on farm and edge of field mitigation and resultant water quality improvements."</p> <p>AND AMEND to tailor management approaches to address the specific contaminate(s) of concern on a sub-catchment basis.</p> <p>AND DELETE reference to further reductions through subsequent regional plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to give effect to Objective 3 and 4 as proposed through this submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable the establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups working through long term global consents to sustainably manage land and water resources, to adopt a staged approach to addressing water quality over allocation where it exists within the sub-catchment, to be innovative, to share and move resources as required within desired environmental limits/targets, to be flexible, to recognise and provide for biodiversity values, and to adopt edge of field mitigation.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the interim targets and timeframes recognise and provide for the Economic and Social well-being of people and communities including implications for actions, investments, ongoing management changes and any social, cultural or economic implications.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 5 by extending timeframes to longer than 10 years, preferably 30 years.]</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1662	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11490:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 6 as follows: "Restricting land use change <u>Restriction on intensive land uses and discharges to water...</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable land use activities including changes in land use where increases in contaminant discharges still enable sub-catchment outcomes for water quality to be met including the values.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable changes in land use which occur within the sustainable level for the sub-catchment as set out in Policy 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to take into account the degree to which land use is optimised in relation to the natural capital of soils, and sub-catchment water quality 80 year attributes targets (Table 3.11-1).</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for increases in Nitrogen discharge where land use change will result in overall improvement in sustainable management and a decrease in soil loss, Phosphorus loss, management of microbial pathogens, and enhancement of biodiversity values.]</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1674	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11491:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 7 to make it a Method.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy/Method 7 as follows:</p> <p>"Natural Resource Preparing for Allocation in the future</p> <p><u>Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise-level allocation of diffuse discharges</u></p> <p><u>of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the Policies and Methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'.</u> Work with stakeholders to determine sub-catchment specific allocation of natural resources including the <u>assimilative capacity of freshwater. The allocation approaches should apply;</u></p> <p><u>Any future allocation should consider the following principles:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. Land suitability which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and</p> <p>b. Allowance for flexibility of development of Tangata Whenua ancestral land; and</p> <p>c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and</p> <p>d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge.”</p> <p>AND ADD the allocation principles in Appendix 1 of the submission and those set out in the general Section of the submission.</p> <p>AND ADD new clauses to take into account the degree to which land use is optimised to the natural capital of soils and assimilative capacity of water.</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt submissions set out in relation to the management and allocation of Nitrogen.]</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1675	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11492:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 8 to require reductions of Nitrogen greater than the currently proposed 75th percentile.</p> <p>AND AMEND to introduce appropriate sub-catchment contaminant numerical limits to enable targeted and prioritised actions.</p> <p>AND AMEND to prioritise the establishment of catchment collaborative groups based on priority sub-catchments.]</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1716	Support	<p>RETAIN the incorporation of the Whangamarino Wetland in Policy 8.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the decision requested in the submission to PPC1.</p>
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1676	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11493:</p> <p>[RETAIN Policy 9</p> <p>AND AMEND to facilitate and support the establishment and operation of sub-catchment groups to manage water quality and biodiversity issues facing a sub-catchment, providing innovative and, where required, edge of field mitigation, and which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and communities, and enables transfer of resources such as nutrients within the assimilative capacity of soils and water, and at sustainable levels.</p> <p>AND AMEND to give effect to new collaborative catchment objectives.</p> <p>AND AMEND to incorporate Policy 17 provisions in relation to recognition, support and enhancement of biodiversity values.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include a new Method which provides for Regional Council support of catchment groups and approaches to addressing complex land and water management issues, including sub-catchment specific studies, data collection, catchment group facilitation, development and funding of sub-catchment models which support catchment groups, decision making and consenting.]</p>
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1717	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND so that Policy 15:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maintains water quality and habitat health, where it currently meets the water quality outcomes/objectives, and or values; and • Improves the water quality and habitat where it does not achieve numerical outcomes or values.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1677	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11494:</p> <p>[AMEND 3.11.4 Implementation Methods in accordance with the changes sought to the Objectives, Policies, Methods, Rules and Schedules.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to include a new Method which provides for Regional Council support of catchment groups and approaches to addressing complex land and water management issues, including sub-catchment specific studies, data collection, catchment group facilitation, development and funding of sub-catchment models which support catchment groups, decision making and consenting.]
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1678	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11495: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 and associated Schedules, Policies and Rules to expand criteria for certified industry schemes, auditing and reporting processes.]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1679	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11496: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 in accordance with changes sought to Schedule 1. AND DELETE OR AMEND the requirement for a Certified Farm Environment Planner. AND AMEND to introduce greater prioritisation of where Farm Environment Plans are required. AND AMEND to provide a greater link to Farm Environment Plan priorities and empowering a sub-catchment approach between Methods 3.11.4.3 and 3.11.4.5.]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1680	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11497: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for managing contaminant loads at a sub-catchment level AND much more targeted and prioritised use of Farm Environment Plans to suit sub-catchment priorities. AND AMEND to provide for sub-catchment collectives or nutrient user groups to encourage and empower catchment communities working together to improve water quality.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1681	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11498: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to empower an approach to managing nutrient discharges, and in particular Nitrogen discharges at a sub-catchment level, AND in accordance with amendments set out on the Objectives, Policies and Methods contained within the submission.]
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1682	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11499: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to introduce thresholds for the management of contaminants and in particular Nitrogen, that meet the changes sought in this submission, AND that are based on better linking sub-catchment contaminant loads to priority actions through resource consents and Farm Environment Plans.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1649	Not stated	APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11500: [ADD a NEW discretionary activity Rule for situations where the standards and conditions of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.6 are not met. AND IF Nitrogen is to be allocated through PPC1 THEN AMEND PPC1 through either amending existing Policies (such as Policy 1) and Rules (such as 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7) OR including a new Policy and associated Rules which sets out how Nitrogen will be allocated and discharges managed.]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1683	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11501: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to include a classification of small and low intensity farms up to 20 hectares, and to include enterprises being undertaken on more than 1 property. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 (3). AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 (5).]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1663	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11502: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to give effect to PPC1 amended Objectives and Policies including Policy 1, Policy 2, and Policy 4 AND enable activities with lower contaminant discharges including nutrient discharges to continue OR to be established. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 as follows:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions..."</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (a) to (e).</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (b) (i).</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (ii) as follows:</p> <p>"15kgN/ha/year 20kgN/ha/year" OR alternatively replace 20kgN/ha/year with the 'sustainable level' calculated in accordance with Policy 1 and Policy 2, OR adopt a permitted threshold for Nitrogen discharge based on land use capability as a proxy for land use suitability.</p> <p>AND DELETE "grazed" from Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (d) to provide for some winter grazing of crops below a minimum area or with criteria contained within the Rule to reduce risk of loss from critical source areas.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards and or thresholds.</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic nutrient discharge levels or stocking rates.]</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1718	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the decisions requested for Rule 3.11.5.2 as set out in the PPC1 submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND to create further flexibility through FEP provisions.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1719	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the decisions requested for Rule 3.11.5.3 as set out in the PPC1 submission. [no submission in PPC1 to Rule 3.11.5.3]</p> <p>AND AMEND to create further flexibility through FEP provisions.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1664	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-11503:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 (1) as follows:</p> <p>“...and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th 50th percentile Nitrogen leaching value that are also within a sub-catchment which is currently over allocated in relation to Nitrogen (Table 3.11-1 and 3.11-2);</p> <p>AND AMEND to include new standard that by 2096 the activity does not cause or contribute materially to an exceedance of the water quality 80 year targets for its specific sub- catchment as set out in Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule 1 as set out in this submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C as set out in this submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND timeframes for the requirement to complete and register Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND ADD under 'matters of control (ii) reference to the sub-catchment water quality outcomes and sub-catchment specific issues. Reductions of contaminant discharges may not always be required;</p> <p>AND AMEND matter of control clause (iii) as follows: The actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of Nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise’s Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified does not cause or materially contribute to exceedance of the sub-catchment Nitrogen attributes/targets in Table 3.11-1 by 2096.</p> <p>AND DELETE reference to the 75th percentile in Rule 3.11.5.4 (iv) AND REPLACE with “for catchments which are currently over allocated for Nitrogen, actions , timeframes, and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>Nitrogen is reduced over the term of consent proportionate to the level of over allocation and the contribution that activity makes to the over allocation. Over allocation to be phased out by 50 percent by 2047.</u></p> <p>AND ADD reference to Nitrogen discharge limit(s) (based on an estimate or band for land use capability or suitability), as set out under Policy 1 AND require consideration of Nitrogen discharge reductions through the consent where sub-catchment discharge thresholds are exceeded.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable land uses to discharge to a series of Nitrogen discharge thresholds based on a sub-catchment assessment of Land use capability, or suitability.</p> <p>AND AMEND to tailor environmental mitigation to critical source identification and management.</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise and provide for existing biodiversity values and enhancement of biodiversity values (in accordance with Policy 17).</p> <p>AND AMEND to take into account the degree to which land use is optimised in relation to the natural capital of soils, and sub-catchment water quality 80 year attributes targets (Table 3.11-1).</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable consents to be granted for a term of 35 years.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that it gives effect to amended Policies 1 and 2 and including Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and requires the application of Best Practicable Option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1720	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the decisions requested for Rule 3.11.5.4 as set out in the PPC1 submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND to create further flexibility through FEP provisions.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1721	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the decisions requested for Rule 3.11.5.5 as set out in the PPC1 submission. [no submission in PPC1 to Rule 3.11.5.5]</p> <p>AND AMEND to create further flexibility through FEP provisions.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1684	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-11504:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to enable and facilitate sub-catchment collective groups and enterprises in sustainably managing land and water resources to achieve the water quality attributes and targets in Table 3.11-1 by 2096.</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows:</p> <p>"Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in the relevant sub-catchment(s). ii. The diffuse discharge of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. iii. The need for and the content of a Farm Environment Plan. iv. The term of the resource consent. v. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C." <p>AND AMEND to add:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Timing, and rate of reductions in contaminant discharges b. Compliance with Table 3.11-1 interim targets and 80 year water quality targets

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>c. Compliance with any sub-catchment management plan prepared for the relevant sub-catchment</p> <p>d. The adoption of an adaptive management and mitigation planning approach to manage diffuse discharges of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens</p> <p>e. Edge of field mitigation, remediation, and biodiversity enhancement (in accordance with Policy 7)</p> <p>f. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that it gives effect to amended Policies 1 and 2 and including Policy 12 clauses (a), (b) and (c), and Policy 13 (a), (b), and (c), and requires the application of Best Practicable Option to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects of a discharge (either directly or indirectly to freshwater) where the discharge may cause or contribute to a freshwater attribute being exceeded, through resource consents.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1685	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11505:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that the Rule does not apply to land use change where it does not exceed the sustainable Nitrogen discharge threshold (or limit) for the sub-catchment, or stocking rates.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that there is the requirement where the change in land use results in discharges in exceedance of the sustainable discharge level, that those discharges have to be reduced overtime, and may not exceed the 50th percentile for that catchment.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1722	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the decisions requested for Schedule A as set out in the PPC1 submission. [no submission in PPC1 to Schedule A]</p> <p>AND AMEND to create further flexibility through FEP provisions.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1665	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11506:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B so it is consistent with 'Best Practice Data Input Standards' for the OVERSEER Model and reflects actual farm systems and operations.</p> <p>AND DELETE requirement for a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor AND REPLACE with a Certified Nutrient Management Advisor.</p> <p>AND DELETE Schedule B Table 1 assumptions where they are inconsistent with 'Best Practice Data Input Standards' for Overseer.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that actual stock weights are used and not the assumptions set out under definition of 'stock unit'.</p> <p>AND ADD a requirement for land owners to provide a summary of soil properties, including land use capability classes, to ensure blocks are developed and applied appropriately within Overseer, and in determination of farm optimisation within natural resource limits.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the requirement to provide a Nitrogen Reference Point to align with Priority one, two and three catchment requirements for Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B (f) to apply the Nitrogen Reference Point to the highest of the financial years from 2011-2016.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1723	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the decisions requested for Schedule B as set out in the PPC1 submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND to create further flexibility through FEP provisions.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1652	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11507:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to apply to land with a slope up to 15° (flat and rolling land).</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude stock when break fed on land with a slope greater than 15 degrees.</p> <p>AND DELETE Schedule C (3) AND REPLACE with: <u>"Cattle, deer and pigs are able to enter water bodies for the purpose of crossing from one side to the other as long as they are being supervised and are actively driven across the water body in one continuous movement, where this occurs less frequently than once per week. Stock crossings used once or more per week, must use a livestock crossing structure."</u>]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1713	Not stated	AMEND V1 and PPC1 and re-notify inclusive of amended stock exclusion policies and methods that are the same as the proposed national regulations. AMEND policies and methods requiring the exclusion of stock from water and adopt methods that are set out in the national regulation for exclusion of stock from waterbodies.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1686	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11508: [AMEND Schedule 1 so farmers can identify the specific actions they will need to take through their Farm Environment Plan to address any water quality issues relevant within their sub-catchment. The Council must identify relevant water quality issues within the sub-catchment, as well as the associated mitigations that farmers should consider. This information must be provided to farmers before they are required to develop a Farm Environment Plan. AND DELETE requirement to be certified by a Certified Farm Environment Planner AND REPLACE with industry approved standard or developed in accordance with skills required to support the development of a Council approved Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to enable application of 'Best Practicable Option'.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1687	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12364: [AMEND Schedule 1 (2) (ii) as follows: "for areas with a slope exceeding 25 15 degrees and where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation measures." AND DELETE Schedule 1 (f) (i). AND AMEND Schedule 1 (f) (ii) to apply irrespective of slope.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1688	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12365: [AMEND Schedule 1 (5) (a) to enable flexibility in Nitrogen discharges up to the sustainable Nitrogen discharge level, but where this is exceeded Nitrogen discharges shall not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Schedule 1 (5) (b) so that where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the sustainable Nitrogen discharge level, actions, timeframes and other measures are set out and implemented to ensure that Nitrogen discharge is reduced overtime in a manner and to the extent that corresponds with the level of water quality improvement required to achieve the water quality outcomes and which is proportionate to the level of discharge, i.e. those discharging the most will be required to reduce the most (15 percent of total discharge each 10 year period) AND AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that land use activities are not able to increase Nitrogen discharge beyond either their Nitrogen Reference Point or the sustainable leaching level, whichever is the highest - default to non-complying Rule.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1689	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12366: [RETAIN Schedule 1 (d) AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2) (c) to refer to key critical source areas only.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1690	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12367: [AMEND Schedule 1 (3) to include spatial mapping requirements from clauses 2 (c) (i), 2 (c) (ii), 2 (c) (iv), 2 (c) (v), 2 (d) (ii), 2 (d) (iv) and 2 (f) (i).]
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-675	Oppose with amendments	RETAIN the decision requested as set out in the submission to PPC1 [see submission point 1658]. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to make a clear distinction between what are freshwater objectives, attribute, limits and targets. AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include both the allowable in-stream load and maximum allowable zone load for nitrogen for all sub-catchments and Freshwater Management Units. AND AMEND to ensure nitrogen loads are provided which related to the current in-stream nitrogen concentrations and the desired in-stream nitrogen concentrations.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure the nitrogen in-stream concentrations are set at levels which provide for the ecological health of freshwater and sustainable management of natural resources.</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt numerical limits that are appropriate to achieving desired outcomes and are applied at appropriate levels of flow that match the values, rather than levels reflective of 1863.</p> <p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include the MCI, nitrogen and phosphorus in-stream concentrations as set out in the table on page 17 and 21 of the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure the numerical outcomes recognise and provide for the values in 3.11.1 and objectives in 3.11.2.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that numerical parameters provide for the values of freshwater, including safeguarding the life supporting capacity of freshwater, cultural and primary production values, and meet the Objectives of PPC1. In particular, the E.coli and clarity numerical parameters (Freshwater Objectives) are to be amended so that they can take into account flow and background contaminant levels, natural events and regional and nationally significant infrastructure, and are commensurate with the level of pathogenic risk for contact recreation and cultural values. E.coli and clarity numerical parameters (Freshwater Objectives) should not apply during higher flow events (i.e. above 2x the medium flow), or during the flow recession curve, The approach adopted in the Horizons region is supported (see suggested wording for E.coli and visual clarity above).</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt the approach taken by Horizons Regional Council: <u>"E.coli 260/100 ml < 50th percentile applies 1 November to 30 April when the river is below medium flow: E.coli 550/100 ml < 20th percentile the concentration of E.coli must not exceed 550 per 100 ml year round when flow is at or below the 20th flow exceedance percentile (i.e. not in the top 20 percent of flows) The visual clarity of the water measured as the horizontal sighting range of a black disc must equal or exceed [Table 3.11-1 numerical parameter given in meters] when the river is at or below medium flow (the 50th flow exceedance percentile)."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 following implementation of Policy CA2 such that it gives the effect to Policy CA2 (f) (iv) and (v) and Policy CA3 of the NPSFM.</p> <p>AND AMEND to set numerical outcomes (limits/targets, including interim targets) at levels which give effect to the NPSFM. In particular Policies CA2 and CA3.</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider the provision of economic well-being, including economic opportunities.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for water quality below national bottom lines which results from natural processes and the impacts of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 numerical water quality targets to freshwater objectives as appropriate (i.e. chlorophyll a, clarity, E. coli) and remove these parameters from Table 3.11-1 and hold as numerical objectives.</p>
<p>Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments</p>	<p>V1PC1-1658</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11158: [AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the numerical outcomes recognise and provide for the values under Section 3.11.1 Objective 1A.</p> <p>AND AMEND numerical outcomes (limits/targets, including interim targets) at levels which give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2014) and in particular Policies CA2 and CA3.</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider the provision of economic well-being, including economic opportunities.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for water quality below national bottom lines which results from natural processes and/or from the impacts of national and regionally significant infrastructure.</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt numerical limits that are appropriate to achieving desired outcomes and are applied at appropriate levels of flow that match the values.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND numerical water quality targets to Freshwater Objectives as appropriate (i.e. chlorophyll a, clarity, E.coli) AND REMOVE these parameters from Table 3.11-1.</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows:</p> <p><u>"E.coli 260/100 ml < 50th percentile applies 1 November to 30 April when the river is below medium flow:</u> <u>E.coli 550/100 ml < 20th percentile the concentration of E.coli must not exceed 550 per 100 ml year round when flow is at or below the 20th flow exceedance percentile (i.e. not in the top 20 percent of flows)</u> <u>The visual clarity of the water measured as the horizontal sighting range of a black disc must equal or exceed [Table 3.11-1 numerical parameter given in meters] when the river is at or below medium flow (the 50th flow exceedance percentile)."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND so that the interim targets and timeframes recognise and provide for the Economic and Social well-being of people and communities including implications for actions, investments, ongoing management changes and any social, cultural or economic implications.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 interim targets so that they apply at a longer time frame such as 30 years, for those parameters which are significantly over allocated now AND AMEND the interim targets so that they progressively reduce over allocation at a rate and scale which provides for people and community resilience including economic well-being.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that PPC1 provides a pathway for individuals and communities to work together to achieve the Vision and Strategy over the long term.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 and Table 3.11-1 OR ADD a NEW Policy which sets out the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Current Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Current Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in-stream nitrate load to achieve current in-stream Nitrogen concentration and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>) b) Desired Nitrogen load (<i>footnote: Desired Nitrogen load includes both the Allowable in stream nitrate load to achieve the desired in-stream Nitrogen concentration, and the Maximum Allowable Zone Load (MAZL) which accounts for attenuation and provides the load that can be allocated to land</i>) c) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve current Nitrogen load d) Nitrogen discharge rate/ha/year to achieve the desired Nitrogen load <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and PPC1 Objectives to make a clear distinction between what are Freshwater Objectives, Attributes, limits and targets. Freshwater Objectives would include values of freshwater such as cultural, ecological, primary production, commercial, and recreational and may include numerical parameters for periphyton, chlorophyll a, macroinvertebrate community indices (MCI) and sediment and clarity.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include the allowable instream load and maximum allowable zone load (MAZL) for Nitrogen for all sub-catchments and Freshwater Management Units. Nitrogen loads should be provided which relate to: current instream Nitrogen concentrations and desired instream Nitrogen concentrations. The instream loads should form the basis of an allocation framework for Nitrogen, if allocation frameworks are deemed necessary, to assist with achievement of the Objectives of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that numerical parameters provide for the values of freshwater, including safeguarding the life supporting capacity of freshwater, cultural and primary production values, and meet the Objectives of PPC1. In particular, the E.coli and clarity numerical parameters (Freshwater Objectives) are to be amended so that they can take into account flow and background contaminant levels, natural events and regional and nationally significant infrastructure, and are commensurate with the level of pathogenic risk for contact recreation and cultural values. E.coli and clarity numerical parameters (Freshwater Objectives) should not apply during higher flow events (i.e. above 2x the</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			medium flow), or during the flow recession curve, The approach adopted in the Horizons region is supported (see suggested wording for E.coli and visual clarity above). AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 following implementation of Policy CA2 such that it gives the effect to Policy CA2 (f) (iv) and (v) and Policy CA3 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1724	Oppose	ADD a new definition to Additions to Glossary of Terms or AMEND an existing definition to 'effective exclusion: <u>Effectively barred from access to the beds of lakes and rivers, drains, and wetlands, through a natural barrier (such as a cliff or vegetation, a permanent fence, or new technologies such as a 'virtual' GPS fence, and stock management. Temporary fencing may be used.</u>
Definition - Stock unit	V1PC1-1653	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11509: [DELETE Definition – Stock unit AND REPLACE with a definition that applies the OVERSEER Model Best Practice Data Input Standards OR ensure that weights and stock units reflect actual weights and appropriate stock units for the region and are consistent between drystock operations and dairy operations.]
Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1650	Not stated	APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11510: [ADD a NEW definition for 'Nutrient user groups' - a group of properties in multiple ownership, where the owners of those properties undertake farming activities and operate as a collective for the purposes of nutrient management. AND ADD a NEW definition for 'Critical Source Area' - a landscape feature like a gully, swale or a depression that accumulates runoff from an adjacent immediate area, and delivers it to surface waterways such as rivers and lakes, artificial waterways and field tiles; and areas which arise through land use activities and management approaches such as cultivation and winter grazing which result in contaminants being discharged from the activity and being delivered to surface waterways. AND ADD a NEW definition for 'Best Practicable Option - Best Practicable option in relation to a discharge of a contaminant which may enter water, means the best Methods for preventing or minimising the adverse effects on the environment having regard, among other things, to - (a) the nature of the discharge or emission and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects; and (b) the financial implications, and the effects on the environment, of that option when compared with other options; and (c) the current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the option can be successfully applied. AND ADD a NEW definition for 'In stream nitrate concentration limits (mg/L)' - the in-stream water quality concentrations required to achieve the identified water management Objective for the associated sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit. AND ADD a NEW definition for 'Allowable in stream nitrate load (tonnes per year)' - the allowable volume of nitrate-Nitrogen that can pass down the river at a particular point as determined from the in-stream nitrate-Nitrogen concentration limit. AND ADD a NEW definition for 'Maximum allowable zone load (MAZL)' - the amount of Nitrogen that can be lost below the root zone within a defined water management zone as determined by the in-stream nitrate load limit (adjusted for attenuation between the root zone and the river) AND ADD a NEW definition for 'Measured in-stream nitrate load (tonnes per year) - the amount of nitrate-Nitrogen measured (based on actual monitoring data) as passing down the river at a particular point.]

Buckley, Peter Ross

Submitter ID: 71423

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-86	Oppose with amendments	PROVIDE an in depth analysis of the total costs of the implementation of PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to provide a more strategic and staged approach so that Objective 2 can be better realised.
General	V1PC1-97	Oppose with amendments	PROVIDE for the identification of other off-farming solutions to reduce N and P loadings on the rivers that are reasonable and equitable. (V1)
General	V1PC1-102	Oppose with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to a sub-catchment approach to water quality management (more details given of the approach in the submission) AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect that some sub-catchments may not require the mitigation of N AND PROVIDE a strategy for more water quality sampling across all of the sub-catchments to identify which contaminants are a problem in each sub-catchment and what the levels of the contaminants are AND AMEND sub-catchment management plans to ensure that they are based on the levels of all of the contaminants identified from the water quality monitoring.
General	V1PC1-127	Oppose with amendments	ADD a NEW strategy for managing the control of Koi Carp to allow for compliance with the requirements of the Vision and Strategy within PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-94	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that any required reduction in emissions is made on the basis of the total percentage emitted from farming (i.e. 61%N & 45%P) as part of the total reduction required for all waterways.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-115	Not stated	ADD a NEW rule in PPC1 which manages change in land use in high priority sub-catchments as a Restricted Discretionary Activity.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-124	Not stated	ADD a NEW rule in PPC1 that allows horticulture to be a permitted activity, based on strict criteria that ensures discharges are maintained, reduced or offset.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-105	Oppose with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND ADD a NEW rule to enable land use change as a permitted activity where the sub-catchment meets Table 3.11-1 attribute targets AND ADD a NEW rule to manage change in land use in high priority sub-catchments as restricted discretionary activities.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-87	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that the OVERSEER Model is not used as a regulatory tool, but used to undertake a qualitative what-if-analysis if required where N is identified as a limiting nutrient AND AMEND Schedule B to provide other methods to establish a NRP if they are required in a given sub-catchment.

Church Hill Properties

Submitter ID: 81972

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-356	Oppose	AMEND V1 to leave it up to the individual farmer to decide the best possible outcomes for themselves.

Coles, Donald Percy

Submitter ID: 71337

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-700	Not stated	<p>AMEND the FMU's listed in Chapter 3.11 as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'Upper Waikato River • Middle Waikato River • Lower Waikato River • Waipā River • Peat Lakes • Riverine Lakes • Dune Lakes • Volcanic Lakes'
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-695	Not stated	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: 'Waikato Regional Council will work with others <u>including affected parties to develop Sub-Catchment Plans by 2026</u> to develop sub-catchment scale plans (where a catchment plan does not already exist) where it has been shown to be required. Sub-catchment scale planning will:'</p> <p>AND ADD</p> <p><u>'h. All contaminants and their sources are to be weighted in terms of their actual contributions</u></p> <p><u>i. FEP's need only to recognise problems established within a Sub-Catchment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>j. Sub-Catchment Plans will allow for mitigation effects.'</u></p>
Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-699	Not stated	<p>ADD a NEW definition for 'suitable mitigation' to the Glossary of Terms to read:</p> <p><u>'Suitable Mitigation: A value setting process whereby other contaminants are weighted equally, by using appropriate modelling.'</u></p>

Cotman, Jim

Submitter ID: 59884

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-47	Oppose with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that the NRP is not used as a surrogate for setting the rules.
General	V1PC1-48	Not stated	PROVIDE that a New Plan support the eradication of koi carp and catfish as a priority action.
General	V1PC1-49	Not stated	<p>PROVIDE that a New Plan recognises and supports landowner leadership to develop and implement catchment management plans (V1)</p> <p>AND PROVIDE that it encapsulates the catchment planning approach that is based on the development and use of best practical options.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-50	Oppose with amendments	AMEND V1 to develop stock exclusion policies based on the best practical option premise based on mitigation options that best meet agreed Catchment Management Plans objectives and actions.

DairyNZ

Submitter ID: 74050

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-1269	Support with amendments	RETAIN the proposed changes in V1 subject to the decisions sought that are referred to in Attachment 1 of the submission AND AMEND to provide any consequential amendments that may be necessary to give effect to the decision sought in this submission AND AMEND to provide any alternative relief that will give effect to this submission, including, where relief is sought, words or phrases to similar effect.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-718	Support	RETAIN the proposed date change to 30 November 2020 - Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-719	Support	RETAIN the Priority 1 and Priority 2 date extension - Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-721	Support	RETAIN the proposed date changes to 3.11.5.4(1) and 3.11.5.4(2).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-722	Support	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and 3.11.5.4(2) dates.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-709	Oppose	AMEND the registration start date of properties from 1 May 2020 back to 1 May 2019. (Schedule A) AND RETAIN the proposed closing date of November 2020.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-714	Support with amendments	RETAIN the Schedule B closing date of 30 November 2020 for provision of NRP to the Council AND AMEND the start date of May 2020 for provision of NRP to the Council back to 1 December 2019 OR any date after the next major release of the OVERSEER Model (expected late 2019).
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-716	Support	RETAIN proposed date change to 30 November 2020 - Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value.

Department of Conservation

Submitter ID: 71759

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-397	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to ensure further consequential or alternative relief to give effect to the relief sought in the submission is made.
General	V1PC1-1698	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 by clearly stating the freshwater values, objectives and limits for each Freshwater Management Unit, AND identifying appropriate methods to achieve the limits (refer to diagram under point 36 of the submission). AND AMEND PPC1 to implement greater changes to the management of contaminant discharges in the short-term, through an allocation regime that recognises land type and achieves a greater short term improvement in water quality. AND AMEND to establish a separate Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) for the Whangamarino Wetland as per the map in Appendix D of the submission, AND include the attributes and values for the FMU described in Appendix E and F of the submission, AND develop an objective and policy framework to acknowledge the importance of the Whangamarino.</p> <p>AND, with respect to all Freshwater Management Units, AMEND PPC1 to provide for an allocation regime that only permits the discharge of contaminants up to a level that ensures the limits and objectives for the freshwater management unit can be achieved. Where this level of contaminants has already been exceeded, the targets needs to be set with clear implementation methods to achieve them. The regime needs to take account the slope, soil type, drainage and geology of the land.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to establish an efficient allocation regime as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State the maximum catchment load of contaminants. • Allocate the maximum catchment load among land uses using a Land Use Capability (LUC) based approach whereby land type including slope, soil type, drainage and geology is the key determinant. • Seek to ensure that activities which would cause the maximum catchment load to be exceeded are avoided • Seek to ensure that in catchments that are already over-allocated, PPC1 establishes methods to phase out over-allocation over time. <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that there is a reduction in turbidity in the Waikato Estuary, such that turbidity is not at an "unsatisfactory" level more than 30 per cent of the time.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include on-going monitoring and an adaptive approach to the management of the turbidity.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to protect the significant values of wetlands as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopt narrative objectives that relate to water quality • Establish a programme for benchmarking of wetland nutrients and sediment status and its relationship to ecosystem health (plants, fish, mahinga kai) • Establish wetland numeric targets by 2025 (based on attributes suggested in submitters Appendix G). <p>AND AMEND to adopt lake attributes in Appendix I of the submission and prioritise lakes for management (highest priority lakes are suggested in Appendix H of the submission).</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ESTABLISH attributes, limits and methods for sediment, temperature, dissolved oxygen and Macro-invertebrate Community Index (MCI). AND ESTABLISH attributes, limits or targets for all contaminants specified in the Vision and Strategy (nutrients, faecal and sediment) for the whole of the Waipā catchment and all tributaries of the Waikato, lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment (refer submitter's Appendices A and B, and D to J). [Note that Appendix A-J referred to above is attached to the Department of Conservation's full submission to PPC1]
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-400	Support	RETAIN the re-inclusion of the Area covered by Chapter 3.11 as notified.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-399	Support	RETAIN amendments to Map 3.11-1 as notified.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1139	Support with amendments	RETAIN the re-insertion of the Withdrawn Area to Map 3.11-1. AND AMEND so that Whangamarino Wetland is a separate FMU as identified in Appendix D (attached to original submission to PPC1). AND AMEND PPC1 and Variation 1 to include the attributes and values established for the Whangamarino Wetland as outlined in Appendices E and F (attached to original submission to PPC1). AND AMEND to refine the objective and policy framework to acknowledge the importance of the Whangamarino Wetland.
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-997	Support	ADD a NEW objective or objectives that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> recognise the value and significance of the whole Whangamarino Wetland, comprising marsh, swamp, fen and bog wetland types recognises the significant values of all wetlands ensures significant values of wetlands are maintained and enhanced recognises the importance of managing the concentration of contaminants and the quantity of water that is discharged into the wetland. AND AMEND Variation 1 to set targets for water quality in wetlands that take account of both natural and controlled flows. AND AMEND Variation 1 to include methods to achieve the new objective/s [see submission points 406 and 407]. AND ADD a NEW objective which recognises that all sediments and nutrients in the region ultimately accumulate in the Waikato Estuary, and which seeks restoration of healthy ecosystems from the mountains to the sea, including in estuaries.
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1701	Not stated	ADD a NEW objective of V1 which recognises that all sediments and nutrients in the region ultimately accumulate in the Waikato Estuary, and which seeks restoration of healthy ecosystems from the mountains to the sea, including in estuaries.
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-401	Support	RETAIN Objective 6.
Reasons for adopting Objective 6	V1PC1-408	Support	RETAIN Reasons for adopting Objective 6.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-404	Support	RETAIN Policy 8 as notified in Variation 1.
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-405	Support with amendments	RETAIN Policy 15.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure the policy recognises all important wetland values and the complex nature of Whangamarino Wetland.</p> <p>AND AMEND to refer to both short-term and long-term restoration.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that targets are set to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce high rates of sediment deposition in the wetland, including swamp, marsh, fen and bog wetland types • Reduce the load of P transported into the wetland • Ensure water levels are ecologically appropriate in that they do not exacerbate water quality effects, and also protect critical habitats • Ensure any impacts of the Lower Waikato/Waipā Flood Control Scheme are avoided, remedied or mitigated so as not to adversely affect the sustainable management of the Whangamarino Wetland • Promote the natural succession of the wetland system, allowing for natural peat-land (bog) development (no further loss of bog). <p>AND AMEND to include clear and strengthened wording around protection and restoration of the Whangamarino Wetland by avoiding further loss of the bog ecosystem.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 15's first sentence to read: 'Protect and make progress towards restoration of and restore <u>the</u> Whangamarino Wetland by reducing the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in the sub-catchments that flow into the wetland to'</p> <p>AND AMEND subsection (a) to read: 'Reduce and minimise Avoid further loss of the bog ecosystem; and'</p>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-406	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4.</p> <p>AND RETAIN subsections (d), (e), (f) and (g).</p> <p>AND ADD a new method that ensures the Whangamarino Wetland Catchment Plan is developed within 2 years from the date Chapter 3.11 becomes operative.</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise existing lake management plans and prioritise the implementation of actions from these existing documents, including retirement of wetland areas, increasing setbacks from waterways (including ephemeral waterways), and construction of sediment traps in key locations.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that greater certainty is provided for the management of shallow lakes.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-418	Oppose	<p>AMEND the date in Rule 3.11.5.2(5) to that originally notified in PPC1 (31 March 2019).</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-419	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the dates in Rules 3.11.5.3(5)(a) and (b) to those originally notified in PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that adequate support and resourcing to prepare FEP's is provided by Council and industry bodies.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-420	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the dates in Rules 3.11.5.4 for when FEPs are to be provided, under the heading Dates, I and II, to those originally notified in PPC1 (that is 1 March 2022 and 1 March 2025). [NOTE the submitter also requests that dates for provision of FEPs in Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and 3.11.5.4(2) also be changed to those originally notified, however the dates in Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and 3.11.5.4(2) do not refer to FEPs, but to the dates when Permitted Activities become Controlled Activities under the rule (see pages 32 and 33 of the submission). As the reasons for the decision requested also refer to</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			FEPs, and not dates for when activities become Controlled, it is assumed that the requested changes to Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and 3.11.5.4(2) is a mistake in the submission.] AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that adequate support and resourcing to prepare FEP's is provided by Council and industry bodies.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-421	Oppose	AMEND the date in Rule 3.11.5.5 to that originally notified in PPC1.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-422	Oppose	AMEND the dates in Schedule A(1) to those originally notified in PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-423	Support with amendments	AMEND the 'starting' date in Schedule B(e) (1 May 2020) to the date originally notified in PPC1 (1 September 2018).
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1006	Support with amendments	RETAIN Table 3.11-1. AND establish attributes, limits or targets for all contaminants specified in the Vision and Strategy (nutrients, faecal and sediment) for the whole of the Waipā catchment and all tributaries of the Waikato, lakes, wetlands and the coastal environment (refer submitter's PC1 submission Appendices A and B, and D to J). AND AMEND the headings of Table 3.11-1 to provide dates for when targets are to be met. AND AMEND to include interim 20-year targets to sit alongside the 10-year targets and 80-year targets. A 20 per cent improvement in water quality over 20 years is recommended. AND AMEND to raise water quality targets for lakes, so that lake water quality is enhanced, to safeguard ecosystem health and life supporting capacity of lakes, and to ensure that 'long term restoration and protection of water quality' is achieved. AND ADD attribute targets for Pungarehu Canal/Stream to Table 3.11-1. AND AMEND to ensure all streams have numerical values. AND ADD targets for suspended sediment and deposited fine sediment in Table 3.11-1. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to recognise and identify the values of outstanding freshwater bodies (in discussion with the Department of Conservation) and as a minimum, these outstanding freshwater bodies should include the Waikato River including the river mouth and delta, the Whangamarino wetland, the Waitomo Caves/River, the Waikato Peat lakes and Lake Rotokotuku. AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include attributes for a Whangamarino Wetland Fresh Water Management Unit, as described in the submitter's PC1 submission Appendix E and F.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	V1PC1-1008	Oppose with amendments	RETAIN Table 3.11-2 AND AMEND Table 3.11-2 so that all wetland and lake sub-catchments are included as Priority 1. AND AMEND Table 3.11-2 to recognise the existing works that have already been undertaken for lakes by way of lake restoration plans and farm environment/management plans, AND ensure that the Table reflects the need for their immediate implementation and enforcement [refer Appendix J of the submission - Existing Lakes Management and Planning]. AND AMEND to insert Pungarehu Canal/Stream to Table 3.11-2 as Priority 1. AND AMEND to ensure all streams have numerical values.
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	V1PC1-918	Support	RETAIN Map 3.11-2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-461	Oppose with amendments	RETAIN the Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value as originally notified in PPC1. OR AMEND to provide an additional 18 month period for compliance to account for the delay created by V1.
Definition - Sub-catchment	V1PC1-412	Support	RETAIN the definition of 'Sub-catchment'.
Definition - Tangata whenua ancestral lands	V1PC1-467	Support	RETAIN the Definition of Tangata whenua ancestral lands.
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	V1PC1-413	Support with amendments	RETAIN the re-inclusion of section 3.7 within 'Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan' AND AMEND as outlined in submitter's PPC1 submission. (No amendments were proposed).

Devine, Clare

Submitter ID: 82004

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-351	Not stated	AMEND V1 to make any alternative, consequential or further relief as may be required to promote sustainable management or to give effect to this submission.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-79	Support	RETAIN Map 3.11-1 as reinstated by V1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-81	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: " <u>Waikato Regional Council recognises the need for the nitrogen allocation regime to target and mitigate the effects of the activities which have historically had and continue to have a significant impact on N levels in the catchment areas</u> ".
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-80	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: Policy 5: Staged approach/Te Kaupapa Here 5: He huarahi wāwāhi. Recognize that achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimize social disruption and allow for enable innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans. AND REPLACE the above deletions with reference to the defined anticipated future limits on nitrogen allocation AND ADD related provisions at Table 3.11-1 of the plan, which will define the anticipated future limits on N allocation at each 10 year period in the 80 year plan.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-84	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to provide greater certainty as to what flexibility will be granted for the development of such land AND AMEND Policy 16 to align with s6 of the RMA.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-83	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7 to reflect that N is allocated in such a way which requires greater reductions from activities which have or are contributing to high levels of N leaching, ordered from high to low intensity.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	V1PC1-350	Oppose with amendments	ADD NEW provisions at Table 3.11-1 of the plan, which will define the anticipated future limits on N allocation at each 10 year period in the 80 year plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			

Federated Farmers of New Zealand

Submitter ID: 74191

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-778	Support	<p>ADD a NEW schedule to provide for a simplified FEP to read:</p> <p><u>'Schedule 1A - Requirements for Simplified Farm Environment Plans</u></p> <p><u>A Simplified Farm Environment Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements set out below. The Simplified Farm Environment Plan shall be certified as meeting the requirements of Schedule 1A by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.</u></p> <p><u>The Simplified Farm Environment Plan must clearly identify how specified minimum standards will be complied with. The requirements set out below apply to all Simplified Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p><u>This schedule applies to all farming activities that require a Simplified Farm Environment Plan, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.</u></p> <p><u>Purpose of a Simplified Farm Environment Plan</u></p> <p><u>The purpose of a Simplified Farm Environment Plan is to identify the Most Practicable Action for the management of diffuse discharges from the farm enterprise of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water in order to assist with achieving the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or making progress towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy referred to in Objective 1.</u></p> <p><u>For the purposes of a Simplified Farm Environment Plan, Most Practicable Action means the combination, priority and timing of actions to manage the discharge of contaminants from the farming enterprise that:</u></p> <p><u>a. recognises and provides for the characteristics of the sub-catchment within which the subject farming enterprise is located as set out in the relevant Sub-catchment Management Plan and Catchment Profile produced by Waikato Regional Council; and</u></p> <p><u>b. corresponds to the scale and significance of the risk from the discharge of each contaminant from the farming enterprise to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy referred to in Objective 1; and</u></p> <p><u>c. takes account of the relative contribution of the industry sector within which the farming enterprise belongs to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy referred to in Objective 1; and</u></p> <p><u>d. takes account of the resources reasonably available to the farming enterprise</u></p> <p><u>Content of a Simplified Farm Environment Plan</u></p> <p><u>To the extent that it is applicable to the particular farm enterprise, a Simplified Farm Environment Plan shall contain:</u></p> <p>1. <u>The property or enterprise details:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>(a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person responsible for the property or enterprise.</u></p> <p><u>(b) Trading name (if applicable, where the owner is a company or other entity).</u></p> <p><u>(c) A list of land parcels which constitute the property or enterprise:</u></p> <p><u>(i) the physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and</u></p> <p><u>(ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.</u></p> <p>2. <u>Unless accompanied by a resource consent under Rule 3.11.5.4A, 3.11.5.6 or 3.11.5.7, information to demonstrate compliance with Schedule C (Stock Exclusion and Setbacks).</u></p> <p>3. <u>A description of the critical source areas from which diffuse discharges of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farm enterprise are lost, and identification of the Most Practicable Action including:</u></p> <p><u>(a) the identification of intermittent waterways, overland flow paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding within the critical source areas, and an assessment of the Most Practicable Action to manage risks from the critical source areas. Such actions could include appropriate stocking policy, stock exclusion and/or measures to detain floodwaters and settle out or otherwise remove sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens (e.g. detention bunds, sediment traps, natural and constructed wetlands); and</u></p> <p><u>(b) the identification of actively eroding areas, erosion prone areas, and areas of bare soil within the critical source areas within the critical source areas, and an assessment of the Most Practicable Action for erosion and sediment control. Actions could include re-vegetation; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) an assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens from tracks and races and livestock crossing structures to waterways within the critical source areas, and an assessment of the Most Practicable Action to reduce these discharges. Actions could include cut-off drains, and shaping; and</u></p> <p><u>(d) the identification of areas where effluent accumulates including yards, races, livestock crossing structures, underpasses, stock camps, and feed-out areas within the critical source areas, and an assessment of the Most Practicable Action to reduce the risk of diffuse discharges of contaminants from these areas to groundwater or surface water; and</u></p> <p><u>(e) the identification of other 'hotspots' such as fertiliser, silage, compost, or effluent storage facilities, wash-water facilities, offal or refuse disposal pits, feeding or stock holding areas, and erosion or sediment loss from cultivation within the critical source areas, and an assessment of the Most Practicable Action to reduce the risk of diffuse discharges of contaminants from these areas to groundwater or surface water; and</u></p> <p><u>(f) a description of any systems for managing collected animal effluent and freshwater irrigation, including the Most Practicable Action to reduce the risk of contaminants from these areas or the use of these systems to groundwater or surface water.</u></p> <p>4. <u>For cultivation on land with slopes greater than 25o, assessment of the Most Practicable Action to mitigate any adverse effects of cultivation including through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by:</u></p> <p><u>(a) assessing where overland flows enters and exits the paddock in rainfall events; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) identifying appropriate measures to divert overland flows from entering the cultivated paddock; and</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>(c) identifying measures to trap sediment leaving the cultivated paddock in overland flows; and</u> <u>(d) maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies.</u></p> <p>5. <u>A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</u> <u>(a) The boundaries of the property; and</u> <u>(b) The locations of the main land uses that occur on the property; and</u> <u>(c) The locations of existing and future mitigation actions to manage contaminant diffuse discharges; and</u> <u>(d) Any relevant internal property boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in this plan; and</u> <u>(e) The location of continually flowing rivers, streams, and drains and permanent lakes, ponds and wetlands; and</u> <u>(f) The location of riparian vegetation and fences adjacent to water bodies; and</u> <u>(g) The location of critical source areas for contaminants, as identified in 3 above.</u></p> <p>6. <u>A description of the actions that will be undertaken in response to any risks identified in the risk assessment in 3 and 4 above (having regard to their relative priority and timing) as well as where any mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>7. <u>Assessment of the risk of how known natural hazards and/or climate change may affect farming activities on the property, including commentary on how the occurrence of the known natural hazard could foreseeably alter the Most Practicable Actions outlined in the Simplified Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A description of the actions that are intended to be undertaken in response to any risks identified in the Simplified Farm Environment Plan (having regard to their relative priority and significance) as well as where the time-bound actions are intended to be undertaken, and when and to what standard they are intended to be completed.</u></p> <p><u>Process for Amending and/or Reviewing a Simplified Farm Environment Plan</u> <u>Simplified Farm Environment Plans can be amended and/or reviewed at the request of the farmer, or by way of review initiated by Waikato Regional Council in accordance with the process set out below.</u> <u>Triggers for amending/reviewing a Simplified Farm Environment Plan may include (but are not limited to)2:</u> <u>a) At the direction of Council; and</u> <u>b) Where there has been a material change in on farm risk or circumstances that would require changes to the mitigation actions within the Simplified Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>Farmer Initiated Amendments</u> <u>Farmer initiated amendments to a Simplified Farm Environment Plan must be approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (“CFEP”). Any amendments shall remain consistent with the overall purpose and intent of the relevant Simplified Farm Environment Plan, and be prepared in the manner set out previously in this Schedule without the need to apply for a change to consent condition under the RMA.</u> <u>e. Amendments to a Simplified Farm Environment Plan approved by a CFEP must be provided to Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the amendment being approved in writing by the CFEP. A copy of the latest approved version of a Simplified Farm Environment Plan for a farming activity shall be available from the Waikato Regional Council on-line portal at all times.</u></p> <p><u>Council Initiated reviews</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council may every five (5) years after the date of approval of a Simplified Farm Environment Plan, serve notice on the Simplified Farm Environment Plan holder of its intention to review any or all of the content of the Simplified Farm Environment Plan for any of the following purposes:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>a. To address situations where the Simplified Farm Environment Plan actions are not achieving the intended environmental outcomes envisaged by the Simplified Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>b. To address situations where environmental or other circumstances (e.g. technology) change and as result the Most Practical Actions set out in the Simplified Farm Environment Plan require review.</u></p> <p><u>The matters that require attention will be advised to the Simplified Farm Environment Plan holder in writing by Waikato Regional Council within 10 working days of the completion of the review. Upon receipt of such notification the Simplified Farm Environment Plan holder will engage a CFEP to prepare a new or amended Simplified Farm Environment Plan at the farmer's cost to address matters identified in the review.</u></p> <p><u>Dispute Resolution</u></p> <p><u>Any dispute or difference arising out of or in relating the approval of or amendments to a Simplified Farm Environment Plan may be referred to mediation, a non-binding dispute resolution process in which an independent mediator facilitates negotiation between the parties.</u></p> <p><u>Mediation may be initiated by either party writing to the other party and identifying the dispute which is being suggested for mediation. The other party will either agree to proceed with mediation or agree to attend a preliminary meeting with the mediator to discuss whether mediation would be helpful in the circumstances.</u></p> <p><u>The parties will agree on a suitable person to act as mediator or will ask the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc. to appoint a mediator. The mediation will be in accordance with the Mediation Protocol of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc."</u></p> <p><u>The mediation shall be terminated by –</u></p> <p><u>(a) The signing of a settlement agreement by the parties; or</u></p> <p><u>(b) Notice to the parties by the mediator, after consultation with the parties, to the effect that further efforts at mediation are no longer justified; or</u></p> <p><u>(c) Notice by one or more of the parties to the mediator to the effect that further efforts at mediation are no longer justified; or</u></p> <p><u>(d) The expiry of sixty (60) working days from the mediator's appointment, unless the parties expressly consent to an extension of this period.</u></p> <p><u>If no mediation is agreed to or if the mediation should be terminated as provided in (b), (c) or (d), any dispute or difference arising out of or relating to the approval of or amendments to a Simplified Farm Environment Plan, shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration in New Zealand in accordance with New Zealand law and the current Arbitration Protocol of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc. The arbitration shall be by one arbitrator to be agreed upon by the parties and if they should fail to agree within twenty-one (21) days, then to be appointed by the President of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc.</u></p> <p><u>[Footnote] 2Reference should be made to the Waikato Regional Council Farm Environment Plan Guidance Document for further information on the circumstances that may generate an amendment to a Simplified Farm Environment Plan.'</u></p>
General	V1PC1-1500	Not stated	ACCEPT the entire submission made by Federated Farmers of New Zealand to V1, as a fundamental principle of natural justice the submission considers that the entire contents of Chapter 3.11, and not just the parts changed by V1, can be submitted on.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-93	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the section 'Area covered by Chapter 3.11' to add the following sentence immediately after the FMU bullet points: "<u>Only the river FMUs are used for the purposes of calculating the dairy curve for the 75th percentile nitrogen value.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND the third paragraph to read: "<u>FMUs enable monitoring of progress towards meeting targets and limits. This will also occur at a sub-catchment level, with the sub-catchment identified in Map 3.11-2.</u>"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND 'Area covered by Chapter 3.11' to clarify the intention of FMUs and sub-catchments and how this gives effect to the NPSFM.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the spatial unit for freshwater accounting and monitoring and ensure that it is a reasonable scale that provides for an indication of water quality and management issues.</p> <p>If the FMUs are used to calculate the dairy nitrogen curve as the basis for requiring those above the 75th percentile to reduce THEN AMEND the FMUs so that similar sub-catchments are aggregated.</p> <p>OR AMEND the FMUs to split the Upper Waikato FMU into two or more FMUs with similar geophysical and geographical features.</p> <p>OR AMEND the policy and rule framework to ensure that those have to reduce nitrogen are those with the highest discharges for the same biophysical and/or climate characteristics.</p>
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-99	Oppose with amendments	REVIEW the FMUs as part of the review of Chapter 3.11 in 10 years' time.
Background and explanation	V1PC1-100	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the section 'Background and explanation' as required to give effect to the concerns raised or relief sought in the submission.
Intrinsic values – Ancestry and History	V1PC1-103	Oppose with amendments	<p>DELETE the phrase 'wetlands and springs' from all parts of the section about values - Intrinsic values - Ancestry and History.</p> <p>OR AMEND the Primary Production, Commercial, Municipal and Industrial use values to include wetlands and springs.</p>
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	V1PC1-104	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the word 'clean' from the first three bullet points of the Intrinsic value - Ecosystem Health.
Use values - Mahinga kai	V1PC1-106	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the first sentence of the Use Value - Mahinga Kai to read: 'The ability to access the Waikato and Waipā <u>Rivers</u> and their tributaries...'</p> <p>AND DELETE the last bullet point.</p>
Use values - Human health for recreation	V1PC1-108	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the Use value - Human health for recreation to read: '<u>People are able to connect with the rivers through a range of activities such as swimming, waka, boating, fishing, mahinga kai and water-skiing. The rivers are a place to swim and undertake recreation activities in an environment that poses minimal risk to health.</u>'</p> <p>AND AMEND the second bullet point to read: '<u>An important value for the river is cleanliness; the rivers should be safe for people to swim in at times of the year and in the parts of the rivers suitable for swimming.</u>'</p>
Use values - Primary production	V1PC1-109	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND the Use Value - Primary production to include the irrigation, cultivation and food production value from the NPSFM if the use value is not broad enough to include it.</p> <p>OR if the Intrinsic value - Ancestry and History is to include wetlands and springs THEN ADD 'wetlands and springs' to the primary production value.</p>
Water supply	V1PC1-117	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the Use value - water supply to read: 'The rivers provide for community water supply, municipal supply, <u>and</u> drinkable water supply <u>and</u> health.'</p> <p>AND RETAIN the bullet point.</p>
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	V1PC1-110	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN the Use Value - Commercial, municipal and industrial use.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include the irrigation, cultivation and food production value from the NPSFM if the use value is not broad enough to include it.</p> <p>OR if the Intrinsic Value - Ancestry and History is to include wetlands and springs THEN ADD 'wetlands and springs' to the commercial, municipal and industrial value.</p>
Use values - Electricity generation	V1PC1-119	Support	RETAIN Use values - Electricity generation.
Use values - Mitigating flood hazards	V1PC1-121	Support	RETAIN Use values - Mitigating flood hazards.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-122	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 1 to read: 'Objective 1: Long term <u>maintenance, restoration and/or protection of water quality for sub-catchment and/or Freshwater Management Unit...</u> Manage <u>By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water or to land in circumstances where it may enter water, for the purposes of assisting to achieve the water quality outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy and the values^ by 2096, result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80-year water quality attribute^ targets^ in Table 3.11-1.'</u></p> <p>AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments to the Reasons for Adopting Objective 1 OR AMEND to develop a more realistic set of 80 year numeric attribute states that address the concerns raised by the submission. IF it is not clear that it is 'discharges' being 'managed' THEN AMEND to clarify this intention.</p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-126	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 2 to read: 'Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural well-being is maintained <u>provided for in the long term...</u> <u>Water quality in the Waikato River Catchment is Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the- maintained, restored and/or protected restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, which whilst enabling enables the people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.'</u></p> <p>OR AMEND to merge Objectives 1 and 2 so that enabling people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being is balanced with assisting to achieve the water quality outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy in 80 years. AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments to the Reasons for Adopting Objective 2.</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-129	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective to read: 'Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of <u>maintenance, restoration and/or protection of water quality...</u> Actions are identified put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce manage <u>discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to maintain, restore and/or protect water quality for each sub-catchment and/or Freshwater Management Unit and are sufficient to achieve ten per cent of the required change between current water quality and achieving the water quality outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy and values^ the 80-year water quality attribute^ targets^ in Table 3.11-1.</u> A ten per cent change toward the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute^ targets^ in Table 3.11-1. AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments to the reasons for adopting Objective 3. OR AMEND the short term targets on Table 3.11-1 to achieve realistic and reliable targets based on reasonable assumptions that address the concerns raised in this submission. OR AMEND the short term targets in Table 3.11-1 so that they are based on the NOF bands as opposed to specific numbers.</p>
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-143	Oppose with amendments	<p>ADD a NEW paragraph (b) to Objective 4 to read: '<u>addressing information gaps and gaining an understanding of the current water state, water quality issues and he causes for each sub-catchment and the relationship with other sub-catchments; and'</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 4(b) to read: 'bc. <u>recognizing that further contaminant reductions will may be required by subsequent regional plans...</u>'</p> <p>ADD a NEW paragraph (d) to Objective 4 to read: '<u>d. recognising and providing for flexibility in the implementation of on-farm management measures to respond to changes brought about by climatic events, natural hazards, economic conditions, health and safety, and animal welfare requirements.'</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			IF Table 3.11-1 is not amended as requested by the submission THEN AMEND Objective 4(a) to clarify that the intention is to achieve 10% of the journey towards the water quality outcomes contemplated by the Vision and Strategy and the values. AND AMEND to make any consequential changes to the Reasons for adopting Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-147	Oppose	DELETE Objective 5(b) AND AMEND to make any consequential changes to the Reasons for adopting Objective 5.
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-149	Not stated	AMEND Objective 6(b) to read: ' The management of Contaminant loads entering Whangamarino Wetland <u>are managed to assist with</u> is consistent with the achievement of the water quality <u>outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values</u> ^ attribute^ targets^ in Table 3.11-1.' AND AMEND to make any consequential changes to the Reasons for adopting Objective 6.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-156	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 1 to read: 'Objective 1 <u>confirms the water quality outcomes contemplated by the Vision and Strategy as the overarching goal. The timeframe for this is 80 years or 2096. The objective is to manage discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens to assist with achieving these outcomes. sets long term limits</u> ^ for water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. Objective 1 sets aspirational 80-year water quality targets^, which result in improvements in water quality from the current state monitored in 2010-2014. The water quality attributes^ listed in Table 3.11-1 that will be achieved by 2096 will be used to characterize the water quality if the different FMUs when the effectiveness of the objective is assessed. Objective 1 sets the overall context for what is to be achieved in terms of water quality improvements. There is not any hierarchy of Objectives 1 to 6.' AND AMEND to make any consequential changes.
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	V1PC1-157	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 2 to read: 'Objective 2 <u>provides the context against which water quality improvements are sought. sets the long term outcome for people and communities, recognizing that restoration and protection of water quality will continue to support communities and the economy.</u> The full achievement of the <u>Vision and Strategy and water quality outcomes by 2096</u> Table 11-1 2096 water quality attribute^ targets^ may require a potentially significant departure from how businesses and communities currently function, and it is important to minimize social disruption during this transition. <u>Throughout the water quality improvement journey, it is also important to enable people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.</u> ' AND AMEND to make any consequential changes.
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	V1PC1-158	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the second paragraph of Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read: 'Point source discharges are currently managed through existing resource consents... guided by the targets and limits set in Objective 1 <u>as well as the sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit characteristics.</u> ' AND AMEND to make any consequential changes.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	V1PC1-159	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the second paragraph from Reasons for adopting Objective 4. AND AMEND the last sentence to read: 'Objective 4 seeks to minimise social disruption in the short term, while <u>addressing information gaps, encouraging preparation for possible future requirements.</u> ' AND AMEND to make any consequential changes.
Reasons for adopting Objective 5	V1PC1-160	Oppose	DELETE from Reasons for adopting Objective 5 all words after 'ancestral lands' in the first sentence. AND AMEND to make any consequential changes.
Reasons for adopting Objective 6	V1PC1-161	Not stated	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: 'Objective 6 seeks to... bog ecosystems (which are particularly sensitive to discharges of contaminants) need <u>management and/or</u> protection over time. The effort required to restore Whangamarino Wetland over 80 years is <u>likely to be considerable and as a minimum needs to halt and begin to reverse</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			the decline in water quality in the first 10 years. This objective describes how wetland restoration needs to be supported by restoration of the Lower Waikato Freshwater Management Unit sub-catchments that flow into Whangamarino Wetland.' AND AMEND to make any consequential changes.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-172	Support	ADD a NEW Policy to read: ' <u>Policy 2A: Farm Environment Plans</u> <u>Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming enterprises by requiring the preparation of Farm Environment Plans that:</u> <u>a. are effective in managing diffuse discharges on farms; and</u> <u>b. are practical to implement; and</u> <u>c. are consistent in assessing risks from diffuse discharges in the manner set out in Schedule 1 or 1A; and</u> <u>d. set out a range of prioritised, tailored and practical mitigation actions that allows each farm to have tailored actions designed to fit the specific circumstances of the farming enterprise including soil, slope, climate and resources; and</u> <u>e. recognise and provide for existing programmes of actions in place to manage diffuse discharges from the farm; and</u> <u>f. are proportional in the mitigation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from the farming enterprise based on:</u> <u>i. the risk of contaminant loss from a property taking into account the scale and significance of the risk from the discharge of each contaminant from the farming enterprise to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy referred to in Objective 1;</u> <u>ii. while recognising that flexibility in the delivery and nature of the tailored actions is necessary to accommodate changes to farming systems and address environmental risks brought about by factors such as seasonal fluctuation, unforeseeable events, health and safety obligations and animal welfare requirements.'</u>
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-175	Support	ADD a NEW policy to read: ' <u>Policy 2B: Review and amendment of Certified Farm Environment Plans</u> <u>Provide for review and amendment of a Certified Farm Environment Plan for a farming enterprise:</u> <u>a. recognising that flexibility is required to allow farm enterprises:</u> <u>i. to make changes to Certified Farm Environment Plan actions and/or management measures (including changes to timing or priority) that may not be provided for by a Certified Farm Environment Plan but are necessary to respond to changing circumstances, seasonal fluctuations, unforeseeable events, health and safety, and animal welfare requirements</u> <u>ii. while adopting the Most Practicable Action to manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens associated with the farming enterprise in order to assist with achieving the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values^ referred to in Objective 1; and</u> <u>b. ensuring that amendments to a Certified Farm Environment Plan can be actioned without the need to lodge an application for a change to consent condition where the farming enterprise operates by way of resource consent under any of Rules 3.11.5.2A to 3.11.5.7.'</u>
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-240	Support	ADD a NEW policy to read: ' <u>Policy 12 A: Additional considerations for diffuse discharges in relation to water quality targets</u> <u>Consider the contribution made by a diffuse discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values^ referred to in Objective 1, taking into account:</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. <u>the characteristics of the sub-catchment within which the subject farm enterprise is located as set out in the Catchment Profile and any sub-catchment management plan (including load reductions achieved through whole of sub-catchment actions); and</u> b. <u>the relative contribution of the industry sector within which the farming enterprise belongs to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values^ in Objective 1; and</u> c. <u>the resources reasonably available to the farm enterprise; and</u> d. <u>investment in past on farm and edge of field contaminant mitigations including technology upgrades to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens where those mitigations are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Most Practicable Action.'</u></p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-162	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 1 to read: 'Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment <u>wide diffuse and point source</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and microbial pathogens <u>to assist with achieving the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 by adopting Most Practicable Actions for diffuse discharges and Best Practicable Option for point source discharges.'</u> AND DELETE paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) from Policy 1.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-164	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 2(a) to read: 'Taking a tailored, risk based approach to <u>identify the Most Practicable Actions to define mitigation actions on the land that will manage or reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme; and'</u> AND AMEND Policy 2(d) to read: 'i. the amount of the <u>current discharge (those discharging more are may be expected to make greater reductions) and proportionate to</u> <u>ii. the relative contribution of the industry sector within which the farming enterprise belongs to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values^ referred to in Objective 1; and</u> <u>iii. the characteristics of the sub-catchment within which the subject farm enterprise is located and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment; and'</u> AND AMEND Policy 2(e) to read: 'Requiring stock exclusion <u>and setbacks in accordance with Schedule C</u> to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 20262028.' OR AMEND the stock exclusion date to 3 years from the date that the FEP becomes operative. AND AMEND the date for assessing progress to a 10 year timeframe as opposed to 10 years from notification.</p>
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-176	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 3(a) to read: 'Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while <u>reducing average managing</u> contaminant discharges <u>over time; and'</u> AND DELETE Policy 3(b). AND AMEND Policy 3(d) to read: 'A 10% decrease in t<u>he diffuse discharge of nitrogen, and a tailored reduction in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector managed through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices and/or Most Practicable Action; and'</u> AND AMEND Policy 3(e) to read: 'Identified <u>Most Practicable Actions</u> mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in <u>either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme.'</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Policy 3(f) to read: 'Commercial vegetable production enterprises that reduce<u>manage</u> nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enables, including where the commercial vegetable production enterprise is transferred to another site; and'</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 3(g) to read: 'The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to:</p> <p><u>i. the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are<u>may be</u> expected to make greater reductions), and</u></p> <p><u>ii. the relative contribution of the industry sector within the farming enterprise belongs to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and the values^ referred to in Objective 1; and</u></p> <p><u>iii. the characteristics of the sub-catchment within which the subject farm enterprise is located and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment.'</u></p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-188	Support with amendments	AMEND the final sentence of Policy 4 to read: '... reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in order <u>to assist with making progress towards</u> for Objective 1 to be met .'
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-193	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: 'Recognise that achieving the water quality <u>outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values^</u> attribute^ <u>targets^ set out in Table 11-1</u> will need to be staged over 80 years ... while making a start on <u>managing and/or</u> reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>at a sub-catchment level</u> , and preparing for <u>any</u> further reductions <u>or mitigations</u> that will <u>may</u> be required in subsequent regional plans.'
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-194	Oppose	REPLACE Policy 6 with the following: ' <u>Policy 6: Restricted Discretionary and Discretionary Activities Grant consent to applications for farming activities that apply for consent under Rule 3.11.5.6 (Restricted Discretionary Activity) or Rule 3.11.5.7 (Discretionary Activity) that can demonstrate the following:</u> <p><u>a. The Most Practicable Actions to manage the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens on a proportional basis will be implemented by the farm operator; and</u></p> <p><u>b. Monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision to the Waikato Regional Council by the consent holder will be undertaken in an efficient and effective manner; and</u></p> <p><u>c. Where consent is sought to allow an exceedance of permitted or controlled activity nitrogen limits that the risks associated with phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen discharges from the farming activity can be reasonably managed.'</u></p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-224	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: 'Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future. <p>Prepare for <u>potential</u> further diffuse discharge reductions <u>or mitigations</u> and any future property or enterprise-level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will<u>may</u> be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To <u>assist with this</u> ensure this occurs, collect information and undertake research to support this is, including:</p> <p><u>a. collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges,'</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW paragraph (b) to Policy 7 to read: '<u>b. collating information obtained from the Catchment Profiles and sub-catchment management plans, models or data obtained through implementation of this Plan change, and'</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Policy 7 to read: '<u>c. researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses as well as the hydrological relationship between sub-catchments, ground and surface water and contaminant loss</u>, and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'.'</p> <p>AND ADD the following sentence after proposed paragraph (c): '<u>In preparing for the future, the Nitrogen Reference Point established under Policy 2(c) is not to be regarded as forming the basis of any allocation mechanism that may be adopted in the future.</u>'</p> <p>AND DELETE the sentence 'any future allocation should consider the following principles'.</p> <p>AND DELETE the following paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d).</p> <p>AND DELETE footnote 5.</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-231	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 8(a) to read: 'Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets[^] in Objective 3 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and'</p> <p>OR AMEND priority sub-catchments in Table 3.11-2 to reflect distance from 10 year targets, not 80 year targets or not a ranking approach to prioritisation.</p>
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-234	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 9(d) to read: 'Allowing, where multiple farming enterprises<u>land uses</u> contribute to a mitigation, for the resultants reduction in diffuse discharges to be apportioned to each enterprise<u>land use</u> in accordance with...'</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-235	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 10 to read: '... b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry; <u>provided that opportunities to reduce the levels of discharges have been explored and that best practicable option is adopted in accordance with Policy 11.</u>'</p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-236	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 11 to read: 'Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option, <u>Most Practicable Action</u> and mitigation or offset of effects to point source of discharges</p> <p><u>Require</u>In order to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided, require:</p> <p><u>1. any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogen to water or onto land in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option*; and</u></p> <p><u>2. diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or in circumstances where it may enter water in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments from farming activities covered by rules 3.11.5.2 to 3.11.5.7 to adopt the Most Practicable Action.</u></p> <p>to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not practicable to avoid, remedy or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge or the farm enterprise, for the purpose of ...</p> <p>a. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the<u>a</u> point source discharge location; and'</p> <p>AND DELETE Policy 11(b).</p>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-239	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 12 to read: 'Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge... or the progression towards the <u>outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values[^] referred to in Objective 1</u> 80-year targets[^] in Objective 4, taking into account:</p> <p>...</p> <p>c. The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and meet the water quality targets[^] specified above <u>or make progress towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values[^]; and'</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-241	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the short title of Policy 13 to read: ' Point sources Consent duration' AND AMEND Policy 13(a) to read: 'a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 11 and 12 <u>or 12A</u> will be met; and' AND AMEND Policy 13(c) to read: 'The need to provide appropriate certainty... or land based application technology <u>or farm systems e.g. retiring land, feed pads etc).</u>
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-244	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: ' <u>Manage, restore and/or protect lakes to assist with giving effect to the Vision and strategy and values^</u> by 2096 through the implementation...'
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-245	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 15 to read: ' <u>Maintain, restore and/or protect and make progress towards restoration of Whangamarino Wetland to assist with giving effect to the Vision and Strategy and values^ by 2096 through the implementation of a tailored approach guided by a catchment plan prepared by Waikato Regional Council in consultation with the community, which will include collecting and using data and information to support the management or coordination of activities in the sub-catchments that flow into the wetland. by managing and/or reducing the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in the sub-catchment that flow in the wetland to:</u> ' AND DELETE paragraphs (a), (b) and (c).
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-249	Oppose	DELETE Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-256	Oppose	DELETE Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-290	Support	ADD a NEW method to read: ' <u>3.11.4.5A Catchment Profiles</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will develop Catchment Profiles for the sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2. Each Catchment Profile shall be developed and made publicly available a minimum of two years before the Farm Environment Plans in the sub-catchment(s) to which it relates are required to be provided to the Waikato Regional Council.</u> <u>A Catchment Profile shall contain all of the information relevant to water quality in a sub-catchment(s), including but not limited to:</u> <u>a. Sub-catchment targets and the current state for each contaminant in each sub-catchment.</u> <u>b. Sector and other (including pest and natural sources of contaminants) contributions toward sub-catchment targets.</u> <u>c. Consented discharges and takes in the sub-catchment.</u> <u>d. Any operative sub-catchment management plans.</u> <u>e. Information about adjoining/related catchments, relationships between sub-catchment or opportunities to coordinate with related sub-catchments.</u> <u>f. Any zones that the sub-catchment is divided into to represent farming systems or land uses (including activities generating point source discharges) of a consistent type (in terms of contaminant loss).</u> <u>g[f]. Information about hot spots or critical source areas within the sub-catchment including geophysical and climate characteristics e.g. rainfall or soil type, or historical events e.g. landslips.</u> <u>h[g]. Freshwater accounting system, monitoring plan and any other information generated pursuant to Methods 3.11.4.7 or 3.11.4.10.</u>
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-314	Support	ADD a NEW Method to read: ' <u>3.11.4.13 Calculation of 75th percentile</u> <u>In consultation and collaboration with industry and stakeholders, Waikato Regional Council will develop guidelines for how it will calculate the dairy nitrogen curve for the purposes of assessing the 75th percentile. This will include:</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>a. How to accommodate and/or coordinate the date the nitrogen reference point data is received, the date the 75th percentile is calculated and the[n] communicated to the community.</u> <u>b. How to ensure that all nitrogen reference points are calculated in the same or comparable versions of Overseer, in order to obtain a robust estimate of the 75th percentile.</u> <u>c. How to ensure that the assessment against the 75th percentile for properties moving forward (e.g. to demonstrate reductions to the 75th percentile) will remain robust as Overseer versions change.</u> <u>d[c]. The appropriate statistical basis for calculating the 75th percentile.</u> <u>e[d]. Whether the River FMU is the appropriate spatial scale for calculating the 75th percentile.</u> <u>f[e]. How the 75th percentile will be independently verified.'</u> OR AMEND to clarify in Schedule B how the 75th percentile is to be calculated to ensure transparency, consistency, fairness and robustness. OR AMEND Chapter 3.11 to provide for Overseer version changes AND ENSURE that there are no penalties due to a version change.</p>
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-257	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-258	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-259	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: '...A Farm Environment Plan will be prepared by a certified person as per the requirements outlined in Schedule 1, and will assess the risk <u>identify the Most Practicable Actions for the management of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> and specify actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions in the discharges of those contaminants. <u>In consultation with stakeholders, including industry bodies, Waikato Regional Council will develop guidance for risk assessments, auditing and compiling Farm Environment Plans.</u> Waikato Regional Council will take <u>a pragmatic and risk based approach to monitoring Farm Environment Plans, starting with more frequent monitoring and then moving to monitoring based on risk assessment, and recognising that flexibility in the implementation of Farm Environment Plans is required in response to changing circumstances, seasonal fluctuations, unforeseeable events, health and safety and animal welfare requirements.</u> Robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring will <u>may</u> be required.'</p>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-264	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-266	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: 'a. Identify the causes of current water quality decline, identify cost-effective measures to <u>address the causes of water quality decline</u> bring about reductions in contaminant discharges, and <u>where reductions in the discharges of contaminants are required,</u> coordinate the reductions required <u>at a property, enterprise (or multiple property scale) and sub-catchment (or multiple sub-catchment) scale</u> (including recommendations for funding where there is a public benefit identified). b. Align works and services and coordinate actions and works (including edge of field work) to reduce <u>manage</u> nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen discharges including riparian management, targeted reforestation, constructed wetlands, sediment traps and sediment detention bunds. c. <u>Identify and assess and determine</u> effective and efficient placement of constructed wetlands <u>and other edge of field works</u> at a sub-catchment scale to improve water quality.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>d. Support research that addresses the management of wetlands and other edge of field works, including development of techniques to monitor ecological change and forecasting evolution of wetland characteristics resulting from existing land use in the wetland catchments, <u>and other sub-catchment scale actions to improve water quality.</u></p> <p>e. Integrate <u>and coordinate the regulatory requirements to fence fencing of waterways in accordance with Chapter 3.11</u> with the requirements for effective drainage scheme management <u>to ensure efficient and effective operation of drainage schemes.</u></p> <p>f. Coordinate funding of <u>or contributions towards</u> mitigation work by <u>requesting</u> those contributing to water quality degradation <u>to contribute</u> in proportion to that contribution.</p> <p>g. Utilise public funds to support edge of field mitigations where those mitigations provide <u>significant public benefit.</u> OR AMEND the method to adopt the same approach for rivers as that adopted for lakes in Method 3.11.4.4.</p>
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-294	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-295	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: 'Information needs to support any future allocation <u>to support any future allocation</u> Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation <u>the management of diffuse and point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen</u> including:</p> <p>AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.7(a) to read: 'Implementing processes that will support the setting of property or enterprise level diffuse management of discharges limits <u>the setting of property or enterprise level diffuse management of discharges limits</u> in the future.'</p> <p>AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.7(b) to read: 'Researching:</p> <p>i. the quantum of contaminants that can be discharged at a sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit[^] scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute[^] targets[^] <u>(this will include understanding sub-catchment characteristics such as attenuation, ground water travel time, sink, source and travel pathways, interaction or relationship between contaminants, and the impact of historical events e.g. landslips).</u></p> <p>ii. <u>Whether the appropriate water attribute targets can be developed for 2096 or whether some interim targets or alternative approach is more appropriate. This will include an assessment as to whether these targets are consistent with the values[^] and are likely to result in the Vision and Strategy being achieved.</u></p> <p>iii. <u>Whether there are alternative actions that are consistent with the values[^] and likely to achieve the Vision and Strategy that result in lower economic, social and cultural cost and disruption.</u></p> <p>ii. <u>Methods to categorise and define 'land suitability'.</u></p> <p>iii. <u>Tools for measuring or modelling discharges from individual properties, enterprises and sub-catchments, and how this can be related to the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute[^] targets[^].</u></p>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-300	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the short title of Method 3.11.4.8 to read: 'Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and an allocation discharge management frameworks <u>an allocation discharge management frameworks</u> for the next Regional Plan'</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW paragraph (a) to Method 3.11.4.8 to read: '<u>Carry out a comprehensive review of Chapter 3.11, including the progress towards the 10 year targets and the Vision and Strategy and values, the mitigations the have been adopted by point source and diffuse discharge and the extent to which they have been implemented, the prioritisation of sub-catchments in Map 3.11-2 (and the extent to which that assisted with progress) and any other matters relevant to assessing the efficacy of Chapter 3.11 in achieving or assisting to achieve the Objectives of this chapter.</u>'</p> <p>OR AMEND to link with paragraph (a) of Method 3.11.4.11.</p> <p>AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.8(a) to read: '<u>b. In consultation with the community, identify and develop discharge allocation management frameworks for individual properties and enterprises based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7 (and taking into account all contaminants and their sources and management at a sub-catchment,</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Freshwater Management Unit and/or property or enterprise level), taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time <u>but clearly identifying uncertainties, assumptions and confidence levels;</u> and' AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.8(b) to read: 'b.c. Use this to inform changes to the Waikato Regional Plan to manage discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>at a property or enterprise level to assist with achieving the Vision and Strategy and values^.</u> meet the targets^ in the Objectives. '
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-305	Support with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9(b) to read: 'When undertaking sub-catchment scale planning under Method 3.11.4.5 in urban sub-catchments <u>(or sub-catchments where future urban development is likely)</u> engage with urban communities to...' AND ADD a NEW paragraph (c) to read: ' <u>Gather information and gain a better understanding about the effects of urban development on water quality issues and the potential options or technology for dealing with those effects.</u> '
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-306	Support with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: 'Waikato Regional Council will establish and operate a publicly available accounting system and monitoring in each <u>sub-catchment and</u> Freshwater Management Unit^, including: a. Collecting information on nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen levels in the respective fresh water bodies <u>and sub-catchments</u> in each Freshwater Management Unit^ from: ... b. Using the information collected to establish the baseline data for compiling a monitoring plan and assess progress towards achieving the <u>short term targets^ in Objective 3 and the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values^ in Objective 1 Table 11-1 water quality attribute^ targets^</u> ; and c. Using state of the environment monitoring data ... reporting on long-term trends; and d. An information and/or accounting system for the <u>point source and</u> diffuse discharges of <u>nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens</u> from properties and enterprises that could supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at an enterprise or property scale <u>or at a sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit^ scale.</u> '
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-308	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(a) to read: 'Review and report on the progress towards achievement of the <u>short term targets^ in Objective 3 (including the implications of prioritising sub-catchments in Table 3.11-2) and the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision and Strategy and values^ referred to in Objective 1 80-year water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 (this will take into account all sources contributing towards water quality and all actions contributing towards improvement).</u> ' AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(b) to read: 'Research and identify methods to measure actions at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level, and their contribution to reductions in the <u>point source and diffuse</u> discharge of contaminants.' AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(d) to read: 'Collate data on the number of land use resource consents issued under the rules in the chapter, <u>the number of point source discharge consents issued under the Regional Plan,</u> the number of Farm Environment Plans completed, compliance with the actions listed in Farm Environment Plans <u>point source and diffuse discharge consents,</u> Nitrogen Reference Points for properties and enterprises, and <u>any contaminant nitrogen</u> discharge data reported under <u>Farm Environment Plans or resource consents.</u> '
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-312	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the short title or Method 3.11.4.12 to read: 'Support research and dissemination of best <u>industry agreed good management</u> practice guidelines to reduce diffuse <u>and point source</u> discharges' AND AMEND paragraph (a) to read: ' <u>In consultation and collaboration with industry and stakeholders,</u> develop and disseminate best <u>industry agreed good</u> management practice guidelines for reducing the diffuse <u>and point source</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens; and' AND AMEND paragraph (b) to read: 'Support research into methods for reducing diffuse <u>and point source</u> discharges of contaminants to water.'

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD a NEW paragraph (c) to Method 3.11.4.12 to read: '<u>c. In consultation and collaboration with industry and stakeholder, develop and disseminate guidelines for How Waikato Regional Council will consider applications to use models other than Overseer, how mitigations not recognised by Overseer will be recognised and provided for, how actual data may be used as an Overseer input (as opposed to defaults), circumstances for departure from Overseer parameter settings, how different input standards could be used for changes in the 2016 data input standards could be accommodated, and alternatives to provide for situations where data is missing.</u>'</p>
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-499	Support	<p>ADD a NEW rule to read:</p> <p><u>'3.11.5.4A Controlled Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities exceeding the Nitrogen Reference Point Except as provided for in Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5, the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, irrespective of whether or not the farming activity is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme where:</u></p> <p><u>a. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u></p> <p><u>b. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u></p> <p><u>c. A Nitrogen Reference Point has been produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and the diffuse discharge of nitrogen associated with the use of the land for farming activities will exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point; and</u></p> <p><u>d. The stock exclusion and setback requirements in Schedule C are and/or will be complied with; and</u></p> <p><u>e. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; and</u></p> <p><u>f. If the property is subdivided, a new Nitrogen Reference Point has been calculated for all of the lots created by the subdivision in conformance with Schedule B for each individual lot where the diffuse discharge of nitrogen associated with the use of the land for farming activities will exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point(s);</u></p> <p><u>is a Controlled Activity.</u></p> <p><u>Matters of Control</u></p> <p><u>Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>1. The level of nitrogen discharge form the site, or new sites in the case of a subdivided property.</u> <u>2. The term of the resource consent.</u> <u>3. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</u> <p><u>Notification:</u></p> <p><u>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.'</u></p>
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-570	Support	<p>ADD a NEW rule to read:</p> <p><u>'3.11.5.5A Controlled Activity Rule –Transfer of Commercial Vegetable Production Activity</u></p> <p><u>The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where that commercial vegetable production activity has been legally established on a parent property and is transferring the</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>activity to a new property in the same sub-catchment shall be a controlled activity, subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>The parent property and the new property are registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A, and</u> 2. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point for the commercial vegetable production activity at the parent property has been calculated in conformance with Schedule B and the proposed commercial vegetable production activity at the new property is of an intensity and scale that does not result in the Nitrogen Reference Point value of the activity as undertaken at the parent property being exceeded, as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss determined by the current version of OVERSEER®.</u> 3. <u>The use of the area of land on the new property for farming activities and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into that area of land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is ceased prior to the commencement of the commercial vegetable production activity on that same area of land.</u> 4. <u>A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged.</u> 5. <u>The use of land shall be undertaken generally in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan.</u> <p><u>Matters of Control</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>The term of the resource consent.</u> ii. <u>The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</u> <p><u>Notification:</u> <u>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.'</u> OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5A to provide for the transfer within parts of sub-catchments or zones, or among a group of related sub-catchments AND/OR in the event that Rule 3.11.5.6 does not reasonably provide for an alternative land use to establish on the parent property after the commercial vegetable grower leaves, AMEND the policies, Rule 3.11.5.5A and/or Rule 3.11.5.6 so that it does.</p>
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-571	Support	<p>ADD a NEW section, Information Requirements, before Rule 3.11.5.6 to read: '<u>Information Requirements - Controlled Activities</u> <u>Applications for a Controlled Activity under either Rules 3.11.4, 3.11.4A 3.11.5.5 or 3.11.5.5A shall, at minimum, provide the following information:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>A Farm Environment Plan prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 along with evidence of approval of the Farm Environment Plan by a Certified Farm Environment Planner; and</u> b. <u>Evidence of the registration of the property with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> c. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and</u> d. <u>Information explaining how Schedule C will be complied with.'</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-708	Support	<p>ADD a NEW section to read:</p> <p><u>'Information Requirements - Restricted Discretionary and Discretionary Activities Applications for a Restricted Discretionary Activity under Rule 3.11.5.6 or a Discretionary Activity under Rule 3.11.5.7 shall, at minimum, provide the following information:</u></p> <p><u>a. An analysis of the Most Practicable Actions to manage the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens on a proportional basis that will be implemented by the operator of the farm enterprise; and</u></p> <p><u>b. A description of the monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision methods that will be implemented by the consent holder to ensure efficient and effective communication with the Waikato Regional Council on consent related matters; and</u></p> <p><u>c. Where consent is sought to allow an exceedance of permitted or controlled activity nitrogen limits, an analysis and description of how the risks associated with discharges from the farm enterprise of phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogen onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water can be reasonably managed; and</u></p> <p><u>d. Information setting out the value of existing investment in the farming enterprise to which the consent application relates.'</u></p>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-327	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1(1) on the basis that the submitter's proposed changes to Schedule A are accepted.</p> <p>IF the amendments to Schedule A are not accepted THEN AMEND 3.11.5.1(1) to address its concerns.</p> <p>DELETE and REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.1(2) with the following: <u>'The stock exclusion and setback requirements in Schedule C are and/or will be complied with; and'</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(4) to read: <u>'The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property where the combined area is no greater than 4.1ha; or'</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(5) to read: <u>'For grazed land, the stocking rate of land is less than 69 stock units per hectare; and'</u></p> <p>OR AMEND to a reasonable stocking rate that adequately addresses likely water quality risks while providing for low intensity farms to operate under Rule 3.11.5.1.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-338	Oppose with amendments	<p>DELETE and REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.2(2) with the following: <u>'The stock exclusion and setback requirements in Schedule C are and/or will be complied with; and'</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b) to read: <u>'The land use hasWhere the land is:</u></p> <p><u>i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the same stocking rate as it had onof the land at 22 October 2016 (where the land is used for grazing livestock); or</u></p> <p><u>ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land use has the same or lower diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens as the land use at 22 October 2016 (irrespective of whether the land is used for grazing livestock); and'</u></p> <p>AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e) with the following: <u>'Upon request from the Council, the following information is provided to the Council, in respect of the 12 month period prior to the date of the request:</u></p> <p><u>i. Annual stock numbers; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. Annual fertiliser use; and</u></p> <p><u>iii. Annual brought in animal feed.'</u></p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b) to read: <u>'The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either:</u></p> <p><u>i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year;</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and' OR AMEND to adopt a permitted baseline for properties over 20 hectares that is not based on nitrogen but is based on a stocking rate of 16 stock units per hectare AND/OR a narrative about farm system types that captures low intensity farms and provides flexibility for their nitrogen to increase as a permitted activity. AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) with the following: <u>'The stock exclusion and setback requirements in Schedule C are complied with'</u> AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(d) with the following: <u>'Upon request, evidence is provided to the Council demonstrating compliance with paragraph (b) as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER; and'</u> AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e) with the following: <u>'A simplified Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1A and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner is provided to Waikato Regional Council; and'</u> AND ADD the following paragraphs to Rule 3.11.5.2(4): <u>'f. The use of land shall be undertaken generally in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Simplified Farm Environment Plan; and</u> <u>g. The Simplified Farm Environment Plan may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1A and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan; and</u> <u>h. A copy of the Simplified Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with condition g above shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the date of its amendment.'</u> AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(5).</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>V1PC1-357</p>	<p>Support with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE and REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.3(3) with the following: <u>'The stock exclusions and setback requirements in Schedule C are and/or will be complied with; and'</u> AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(5)(c) to read: <u>'By 1 July 2026 March 2028</u> for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; and' AND/OR ENSURE that the time period available for implementation for FEPs is taken into account when reviewing Chapter 3.11. OR AMEND all dates and timeframes to provide a reasonable opportunity to obtain a FEP (when the rules are operative) and a reasonable timeframe to assess 10 year progress. AND ADD a NEW paragraph (6), (7) and (8) to Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: <u>'6. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER®, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; and</u> <u>7. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures are proposed in the Farm Environment Plan to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 March 2028.</u> <u>8. If the property is subdivided, a new Nitrogen Reference Point shall be calculated for all of the lots created by the subdivision in conformance with Schedule B for each individual lot.'</u> AND AMEND rule 3.11.5.3(6) to read: <u>'69. The use of land shall be undertaken generally in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan; and'</u> AND AMEND the numbering of paragraphs (7) and (8) to (10) and (11) respectively.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm</p>	<p>V1PC1-468</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>1. '1 January 2020 1 September 2021 1 March 2022 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value;</p> <p>2. 1 January 2023 1 September 2024 1 March 2025 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;</p> <p>3. 1 January 2026 1 March 2028 for properties or enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;'</p> <p>AND ADD the following NEW paragraphs to Rule 3.11.4.4(5) to read: <u>'d. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER®, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; and</u> <u>e. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures are proposed to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2028; and'</u> <u>'f. If the property is subdivided, a new Nitrogen Reference Point shall be calculated for all of the lots created by the subdivision in conformance with Schedule B for each individual lot.'</u> 'd. g. The stock exclusion and setback requirements in Schedule C are complied with Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C.' <u>'h. The use of land shall be undertaken generally in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan; and</u> <u>i. The Farm Environment Plan provided under condition e. may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1 and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan; and</u> <u>j. A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with condition f. shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the date of its amendment.'</u></p> <p>AND DELETE the matters of control (i)-(iv). AND RETAIN matter of control (v). AND RETAIN AND AMEND matter of control (vi) to read: 'The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor <u>the use of land generally in accordance compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</u>' AND DELETE matters of control (vii) and (viii). AND/OR AMEND the timeframe for assessing progress to 10 years. OR take into account the time period for implementation of FEP actions when assessing progress made at 2026. OR AMEND all dated and timeframes to provide a reasonable opportunity to obtain a FEP and a reasonable timeframe to assess 10 year progress.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-498	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the date in the first paragraph of Rule 3.11.5.5 to 1 March 2022. AND ADD a NEW paragraph (c) to Rule 3.11.5.5 to read: '<u>c. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprises Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; and'</u> AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5(c) to read: '<u>ed. The stock exclusion and setback requirements in Schedule C are and/or will be complied with Cattle horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and'</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AMEND paragraph d[e] of Rule 3.11.5.5 to read: 'de. The land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme <u>if the applicant wishes to be part of a Certified Industry Scheme</u>; and'</p> <p>AND ADD three NEW paragraphs, (j), (k)[l] and (l) to Rule 3.11.5.5 to read:</p> <p>'j. <u>The use of land shall be undertaken generally in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan; and</u></p> <p><u>k[l]. The Farm Environment Plan provided under condition h. may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1 and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan; and</u></p> <p><u>l. A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with condition j. shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the date of its amendment.'</u></p> <p>AND DELETE the Matters of control (i)-(iv).</p> <p>AND RETAIN matter of control (v).</p> <p>AND RETAIN AND AMEND matter of control (vi) to read: 'The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor <u>the use of land generally in accordance compliance</u> with the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>AND DELETE matters of control (vii)-(viii).</p> <p>AND AMEND the advisory note to read: 'Under section 20A(2) of the RMA a consent must be applied for within 6 months of 1 January 2020 1 September 2021 1 March 2022, namely by 1 July 2020 1 March 2022 1 September 2022.'</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to provide for subdivision on the same or similar terms as contained in Rules 3.11.5.3. and 3.11.5.4.</p> <p>OR ADD a NEW permitted activity rule for commercial vegetable growing that is registered to a certified industry scheme on the same or similar terms and conditions as Rule 3.11.5.3.</p> <p>OR AMEND the timeframe for assessing progress to 10 years</p> <p>OR AMEND to take into account the time period for implementation of FEP actions when assessing progress made at 2026</p> <p>OR AMEND all dates and timeframes to provide a reasonable opportunity to obtain a FEP and a reasonable timeframe to assess 10 year progress.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>V1PC1-572</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read: 'The use of land for farming... terms of Rule 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5A and the associated...'</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6(i) to read: 'Cumulative effects of <u>the farm enterprise</u> on water quality of the <u>sub-catchment within which the farming activity occurs and, where relevant, the wider</u> catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers'</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6(ii) to read:</p> <p>'ii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>from the farm enterprise, taking into account:</u></p> <p><u>(a) the relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that the particular discharge contributes to the catchment load; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) the characteristics of the sub-catchment within which the subject farming enterprise is located as set out in the relevant Sub-catchment Management Plan and Catchment Profile produced by Waikato Regional Council; and</u></p> <p><u>(c) the scale and significance of the risk from each contaminant discharge to the achievement of the values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers;</u></p> <p><u>(d) the relative contribution of the industry sector within which the farming enterprise belongs to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy referred to in Objective 1; and</u></p> <p><u>(e) the resources reasonably available to the farming enterprise.'</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6.(iii) to read: 'The need for and content of a Farm Environment Plan <u>including the significance of any failure to comply with Schedule 1 in the context of the matters listed in paragraph ii above.</u>'</p> <p>AND ADD a new paragraph (vii) to read: '<u>If the property is subdivided, the Nitrogen Reference Point for all of the lots created by the subdivision by reference to the significance of any failure to comply with Schedule B for each individual lot in te context of the matters referred to in paragraph ii above.</u>'</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6(vii) to read: 'vii<u>viii</u>. The <u>significance of any failure to address or comply with the matters</u> addressed by [contained in] Schedules A, B and C, <u>in the context of the matters listed in paragraph ii above.</u>'</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-705	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to read: 'Rule 3.11.5.7 - Non-Complying<u>Discretionary</u> Activity Rule - Land Use Changewithin a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipā catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares... is a non-complying <u>discretionary</u> activity (requiring resource consent) until 1 July 2026.'</p> <p>AND DELETE everything after the comma in the section 'notification'.</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-710	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND the size of properties required to register under Schedule A to 4.1 hectares.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW paragraph at the end of Schedule A to read: '<u>The Waikato Regional Council will only use this information for the purposes establishing compliance with Waikato Regional plan rules and will not provide or disclose personal or confidential details collective under this Schedule to any third party.</u>'</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-717	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B(a) to read: 'The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine-estimate the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined<u>identified</u> through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.'</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B(b) to read: 'The Nitrogen Reference Point ... during the reference period <u>(and where the property was not used for commercial vegetable growing during that entire period, it shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching for the period it was used for commercial vegetable growing and also within the period specified in clause f).</u>'</p> <p>OR AMEND to provide for all farming activities (including commercial vegetable production) to be measured as the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss in a single 12 month period.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B(c) to read: 'The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council <u>or an alternative model or OVERSEER versions approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council.</u>'</p> <p>OR AMEND PPC1 to set out the assessment criteria for consideration of alternative models to Overseer.</p> <p>OR AMEND to provide for Waikato Regional Council to develop guidelines or assessment criteria that sit outside PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B(d) to read: 'The Nitrogen Reference Point data...<u>OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016 (unless approval is obtained from the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council to use alternative standards), with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.</u>'</p> <p>OR AMEND the policies and methods to provide guidance and a reasonable basis for calculating the missing data where properties do not have sufficient data for the benchmark years.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B(e) to read: 'The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must be provided to...'</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B(f) to read: 'The reference period is the two<u>ten</u> financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2005/2006 to 2015/2016...'</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B(g) to read: 'The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise) must be retained <u>for a period of seven years</u> and provided to Waikato Regional Council at its request.'</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD a NEW paragraph (h) to Schedule B to read: '<u>The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the data input methodology contained in Table 1, except where reliable actual data is available that can be used in substitution for Overseer defaults or where approval is obtained from the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council for deviation from the Overseer parameter setting.</u>'</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 1 to allow farmers to provide actual data where it is readily available.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B to provide the option of deviating from the OVERSEER Model parameter setting where approval is obtained from Waikato Regional Council.</p> <p>AND AMEND the heading of the second column of Schedule B Table 1 to read: '<u>Setting that must be used (unless otherwise provided for in Chapter 3.11).</u>'</p> <p>AND AMEND the second column for the 'missing data' parameter to read: '<u>In the absence of Nitrogen Referencing information being provided the Waikato Regional Council will use the appropriate default numbers for any necessary inputs to the OVERSEER Model. (Where the default numbers are not available or are not a reasonable proxy for the farming activity, the activity will receive the average value for that input for the same farming activity in the same such default numbers will generally be around 75% of normal Freshwater Management Unit^ or sub-catchment average values for those inputs).</u>'</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-758	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to read: '<u>Schedule C - Stock exclusion and setbacks</u> <u>The standards in Schedule C apply to all farming activities unless accompanied[s] by an FEP providing for alternative mitigations or accompanied by resource consent under Rule 3.11.5.6.</u>'</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to be in three parts titled 'A. Stock exclusion and setbacks', 'B. Dates' and 'C. Water bodies'.</p> <p>AMEND Schedule C to read: '<u>A. Stock exclusion and setbacks</u></p> <p><u>1. On land that is grazed at a stocking rate equal to or exceeding 18 stock units per hectare, stock must be excluded and set back one metre from the water bodies listed in section C i. to iv. below as follows:</u> Except as provided by Exclusions I. and II., stock must be excluded from the water bodies listed in i. to iv. below as follows:-</p> <p><u>1.a.</u> The water bodies must be fenced to exclude cattle, horses, deer and pigs, unless those animals are prevented from entering the bed of the water body by a stock proof natural barrier formed by topography or vegetation.</p> <p>2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands).</p> <p>3.b. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure.</p> <p><u>c. The following situations are excluded from clauses a. and b.:</u></p> <p><u>i. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led.</u></p> <p><u>ii. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal.</u></p> <p><u>2. Cultivation must be set back a minimum of 1m from the water bodies listed in section C i. to iv. below.'</u></p> <p><u>B. Dates</u></p> <p>4.1. For land use authorised under Rule 3.11.5.1 or <u>for land use under 20ha and authorised under Rule 3.11.5.2</u>, clauses <u>A1</u> and <u>A2</u> must be complied with:</p> <p>a. By 1 July 2023<u>2025</u> for properties and enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2.</p> <p>b. By 1 July 2026<u>2028</u> for properties and enterprises within Priority 2 and Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2.</p> <p>5.2. For land use <u>over 20ha and authorised under Rule 3.11.5.2 or for land use</u> authorised under Rules 3.11.5.3, 3.11.5.4, <u>3.11.5.4A, or 3.11.5.5 or 3.11.5.5A</u>, clauses <u>A1</u> and <u>A2</u> must be complied with by the date and in the manner</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>specified in the property's or enterprise's Farm Environment Plan or Simplified Farm Environment Plan, which shall be within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan or Simplified Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 20262028.</p> <p><u>C. Water bodies</u> Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded or from which <u>cultivation setbacks apply</u>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Any river that continually contains surface water <u>and is wider than one metre and deeper than 30cm.</u> ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water <u>and is wider than one metre and deeper than 30cm.</u> iii. Any <u>significant wetland, including excluding</u> a constructed wetland iv. Any lake <u>that is greater than 1ha in area.</u> <p><u>Exclusions:-</u> The following situations are excluded from clauses <u>A1 and A2</u>:- I. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led. II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-766	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read:</p> <p>A Farm Environment Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of A <u>set out</u> below. The Farm Environment Plan shall be certified as meeting the requirements of A Schedule 1 by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.</p> <p>The Farm Environment Plan shall identify all sources of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens, and identify actions, and timeframes for those actions to be completed, in order to reduce the diffuse discharges of these contaminants.</p> <p>The Farm Environment Plan must clearly identify how specified minimum standards will be complied with.</p> <p>The requirements set out in A <u>below</u> apply to all Farm Environment Plans, including those prepared within a Certified Industry Scheme.</p> <p>This schedule applies to all farming activities <u>that require a Farm Environment Plan</u>, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.</p> <p><u>Purpose of a Farm Environment Plan</u> <u>The purpose of a Farm Environment Plan is to identify the Most Practicable Action for the management of diffuse discharges from the farm enterprise of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water in order to assist with achieving the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or making progress towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy and the values^ referred to in Objective 1.</u></p> <p><u>For the purposes of a Farm Environment Plan, Most Practicable Action means the combination, priority and timing of actions to manage the discharge of contaminants from the farm enterprise that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>a. recognises and provides for the characteristics of the sub-catchment within which the subject farming enterprise is located as set out in the relevant Sub-catchment Management Plan and Catchment Profile produced by Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>b. corresponds to the scale and significance of the risk from the discharge of each contaminant from the farm enterprise to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy and values^ referred to in Objective 1; and</u> <u>c. takes account of the relative contribution of the industry sector within which the farm enterprise belongs to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy referred to in Objective 1; and</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>d. <u>takes account of the resources reasonably available to the farm enterprise</u></p> <p><u>Content of a Farm Environment Plan</u></p> <p><u>To the extent that it is applicable to the particular farm enterprise, a Farm Environment Plan shall contain:</u></p> <p><u>A. Farm Environment Plans shall contain as a minimum:</u></p> <p>1. The property or enterprise details:</p> <p>(a) Full name, address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person responsible for the property or enterprise.</p> <p>(b) Trading name (if applicable, where the owner is a company or other entity).</p> <p>(c) A list of land parcels which constitute the property or enterprise:</p> <p>(i) the physical address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and</p> <p>(ii) The legal description of each parcel of land.</p> <p><u>2. Unless accompanied by a resource consent under Rule 3.11.5.4A, 3.11.5.6 or 3.11.5.7, or in the case of Schedule C appropriately addressed by an alternative mechanism as part of the assessment in paragraph 3, information to demonstrate compliance with Schedule B (Nitrogen Reference Point) and Schedule C (Stock Exclusion and Setbacks).</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the property, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11.1 and the priority of lakes within the sub-catchment. As a minimum, the risk assessment shall include (where relevant to the particular land use):</p> <p>(a) A description of where and how stock shall be excluded from water bodies for stock exclusion including:</p> <p>(i) the provision of fencing and livestock crossing structures to achieve compliance with Schedule C; and</p> <p>(ii) for areas with a slope exceeding 25 mitigation measures, and where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative</p> <p>(b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:</p> <p>(i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and</p> <p>(ii) Where practicable the provision of minimum grazing setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 1 metre for land with a slope of less than 15 and 3 metres for land with a slope between 15 and 25; and</p> <p>(iii) The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres.</p> <p>(c) 3. A description of the critical source areas from which diffuse discharges of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farm enterprise are lost, and identification of the Most Practicable Action including:</p> <p>(i) (a) the identification of any intermittent waterways, overland flow paths and areas prone to flooding and ponding within the critical source areas, and an assessment of opportunities to minimise losses from these areas through the Most Practicable Action to manage any risks from the critical source areas. Such actions could include appropriate stocking policy, stock exclusion and/or measures to detain floodwaters and settle out or otherwise remove sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens (e.g. detention bunds, sediment traps, natural and constructed wetlands); and</p> <p>(ii) (b) the identification of any actively eroding areas, erosion prone areas, and areas of bare soil within the critical source areas within the critical source areas, as well as any erosion or sediment loss from cultivation within the critical</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>source areas, and appropriate measures an assessment of the Most Practicable Action any for erosion and sediment control. and Actions could include re-vegetation; and</p> <p>(iii) (c) an assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens from any tracks and races and livestock crossing structures to waterways within the critical source areas, and the identification of appropriate measures to minimise an assessment of the Most Practicable Action to reduce any of these discharges. Actions could include (e.g. cut-off drains, and shaping); and</p> <p>(iv) (d) the identification of any areas where effluent accumulates including yards, races, livestock crossing structures, underpasses, stock camps, and feed-out areas within the critical source areas, and appropriate measures to minimise the risk of an assessment of the Most Practicable Action to reduce any risk of diffuse discharges of contaminants from these areas to groundwater or surface water; and</p> <p>(v) (e) the identification of any other 'hotspots' such as fertiliser, silage, compost, or effluent storage facilities, wash-water facilities, ofal or refuse disposal pits, and feeding or stock holding areas, and the appropriate measures to minimise an assessment of the Most Practicable Action to reduce the risk of diffuse discharges of any contaminants from these areas to groundwater or surface water; and</p> <p>(f) a description of any systems for managing collected animal effluent and freshwater irrigation, including the Most Practicable Action to reduce any risk of contaminants from these areas or the use of these systems to groundwater or surface water.</p> <p>(d) An assessment of appropriate land use and grazing management for specific areas on the farm in order to maintain and improve the physical and biological condition of soils and minimise the diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens to water bodies, including:</p> <p>(i) matching land use to land capability; and</p> <p>(ii) identifying areas not suitable for grazing; and</p> <p>(iii) stocking policy to maintain soil condition and pasture cover; and</p> <p>(iv) the appropriate location and management of winter forage crops; and</p> <p>(v) suitable management practices for strip grazing.</p> <p>(e) A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget for the farm enterprise calculated using the model OVERSEER in accordance with the OVERSEER use protocols, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council.</p> <p>(f) A description of cultivation management, including:</p> <p>(i) The identification of slopes over 15 and how cultivation on them will be avoided; unless contaminant discharges to water bodies from that cultivation can be avoided; and</p> <p>4. For cultivation on land with slopes greater than 25°, assessment of the Most Practicable Action to mitigate any (ii) How the adverse effects of cultivation on slopes of less than 15 degrees will be mitigated including through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by:</p> <p>(a) assessing where overland flows enters and exits the paddock in rainfall events; and</p> <p>(b) identifying appropriate measures to divert overland flows from entering the cultivated paddock; and</p> <p>(c) identifying measures to trap sediment leaving the cultivated paddock in overland flows; and</p> <p>(d) maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback).</p> <p>(e) A description of collected animal effluent management including how the risks associated with the operation of effluent systems will be managed to minimise contaminant discharges to groundwater or surface water.</p> <p>(f) A description of freshwater irrigation management including how contaminant loss arising from the irrigation system to groundwater or surface water will be minimised.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>3 <u>5</u>. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>(a) The boundaries of the property; and</p> <p>(b) The locations of the main land uses(6) that occur on the property; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>(g) The location of critical source areas for contaminants, as identified in 2-(c) <u>3</u> above.</p> <p>4 <u>4</u> A description of the actions that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</p> <p><u>6</u>. Assessment of the risk of how known natural hazards and/or climate change may affect farming activities on the property, including commentary on how the occurrence of the known natural hazard could foreseeably alter the Most Practicable Actions outlined in the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>5.7 <u>5.7</u>. A description of the following:</p> <p><u>(a)</u> actions that are intended to be undertaken in response to any risks identified in the Farm Environment Plan (having regard to their relative priority and significance) as well as where the time-bound actions are intended to be undertaken, and when and to what standard they are intended to be completed; and</p> <p>(a) (b) Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER <u>current</u> at the time at the time of preparation of the Farm Environment Plan does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified <u>or consent is obtained under Rule 3.5.11.4A or 3.5.11.6 or 3.5.11.7;</u> or</p> <p>(b) (c) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026 <u>2028</u>, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5, <u>Rule 3.11.5.6 or Rule 3.11.5.7.</u></p> <p>Vegetable growing minimum standards</p> <p>Farm environment plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5 <u>or 3.11.5.5A</u> shall, in addition to the matters set out above, ensure the following matters are addressed</p> <p>...</p> <p>Process for Amending and/or Reviewing a Farm Environment Plan</p> <p><u>Farm Environment Plans can be amended and/or reviewed at the request of the farmer, or by way of review initiated by Waikato Regional Council in accordance with the process set out below.</u></p> <p><u>Triggers for amending/reviewing a Farm Environment Plan may include (but are not limited to)[1]:</u></p> <p>a) At the direction of Council or a Certified Industry Scheme;</p> <p>b) Where a farmer transfers between Certified Industry Schemes or to a consented activity;</p> <p>c) Where there has been a material change in on farm risk or circumstances that would require changes to the <u>mitigation actions within the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>Farmer or Industry Scheme Initiated Amendments</p> <p><u>Farmer initiated amendments to a Farm Environment Plan must be approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner ("CFEP"). Any amendments shall remain consistent with the overall purpose and intent of the relevant Farm Environment Plan, and be prepared in the manner set out previously in this Schedule without the need to apply for a change to consent condition under the RMA.</u></p> <p><u>d) Amendments to a Farm Environment Plan approved by a CFEP must be provided to Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the amendment being approved in writing by the CFEP. A copy of the latest approved version of a</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Farm Environment Plan for a farming activity shall be available from the Waikato Regional Council on-line portal at all times.</p> <p><u>Council Initiated reviews</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council may every five (5) years after the date of approval of a FEP, serve notice on the Farm Environment Plan holder of its intention to review any or all of the content of the Farm Environment Plan for any of the following purposes:</u></p> <p><u>a. To address situations where the Farm Environment Plan actions are not achieving the intended environmental outcomes envisaged by the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>b. To address situations where environmental or other circumstances (e.g. technology) change and as result the Most Practical Actions set out in the Farm Environment Plan require review.</u></p> <p><u>The matters that require attention will be advised to the Farm Environment Plan holder in writing by Waikato Regional Council within 10 working days of the completion of the review. Upon receipt of such notification the Farm Environment Plan holder will engage a CFEP to prepare a new or amended Farm Environment Plan at the farmer's cost to address matters identified in the review.</u></p> <p><u>Dispute Resolution</u> <u>Any dispute or difference arising out of or in relating the approval of or amendments to a Farm Environment Plan may be referred to mediation, a non-binding dispute resolution process in which an independent mediator facilitates negotiation between the parties.</u> <u>Mediation may be initiated by either party writing to the other party and identifying the dispute which is being suggested for mediation. The other party will either agree to proceed with mediation or agree to attend a preliminary meeting with the mediator to discuss whether mediation would be helpful in the circumstances.</u> <u>The parties will agree on a suitable person to act as mediator or will ask the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc. to appoint a mediator. The mediation will be in accordance with the Mediation Protocol of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc."</u> <u>The mediation shall be terminated by –</u></p> <p><u>(a) The signing of a settlement agreement by the parties; or</u></p> <p><u>(b) Notice to the parties by the mediator, after consultation with the parties, to the effect that further efforts at mediation are no longer justified; or</u></p> <p><u>(c) Notice by one or more of the parties to the mediator to the effect that further efforts at mediation are no longer justified; or</u></p> <p><u>(d) The expiry of sixty (60) working days from the mediator's appointment, unless the parties expressly consent to an extension of this period.</u></p> <p><u>If no mediation is agreed to or if the mediation should be terminated as provided in (b), (c) or (d), any dispute or difference arising out of or relating to the approval of or amendments to a Farm Environment Plan, shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration in New Zealand in accordance with New Zealand law and the current Arbitration Protocol of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc. The arbitration shall be by one arbitrator to be agreed upon by the parties and if they should fail to agree within twenty-one (21) days, then to be appointed by the President of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc.</u></p> <p><u>[1] Reference should be made to the Waikato Regional Council Farm Environment Plan Guidance Document for further information on the circumstances that may generate an amendment to a Farm Environment Plan.'</u></p> <p>OR AMEND paragraph 7(b) to adopt a reasonable, transparent and fair way of adopting Overseer version changes that maintains relativity between the NRP and the current discharge.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-780	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2 Assessment Criteria 1 to read: '1. is consistent with:</p> <p>a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to in Objective 3; and</p> <p><u>b. the purposes of Policy 2 or 3, Policies 2A and 2B and the purpose of a Farm Environment Plan as set out in Schedule 1; and</u></p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW paragraph (l) to Schedule 2 Assessment Criteria to read: '<u>Individual farmers retain and maintain access to information about them and their farm enterprise or property that is gathered as part of the Certified Industry Scheme.</u>'</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-783	Oppose with amendments	<p>DELETE the word 'directly' from the second-to-last sentence of the paragraph under the section 'Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipā River catchments' on page 63.</p> <p>AND REMOVE the 80 year targets from Table 3.11-1 and ADD the current state for each attribute.</p> <p>AND REMOVE any identified 'spikes' in the current attribute state data.</p> <p>OR AMEND the short term targets in Table 3.11-1 to achieve realistic and reliable targets based on reasonable assumptions that address the concerns raised in this submission.</p> <p>OR AMEND the short term targets so that they are based on NOF bands rather than specific numbers.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-785	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the explanatory note to Table 3.11-1 to read: 'The tables set out the concentrations (all attributes except clarity) or visibility distance (clarity attribute) to be achieved by actions taken in the short term <u>and provides a comparison with the current state (based on 2010-2014 monitoring data) at 80 years for rivers and tributaries, and at 80 years for lakes FMUs.</u> Where water quality is currently high (based on 2010-2014 monitoring data) the short term and 80 year targets will be the same as the current state. and there is to be no decline in quality (that is, no increase in attribute concentration or decrease in clarity). Where water quality needs to improve (based on 2010-2014 monitoring data), the values to be achieved at a site <u>indicate a short term targets indicate that a and long term</u> reduction in concentration or increase in clarity <u>is required</u> compared to the current state.</p> <p>For example, at Otamakokore Stream, Upper Waikato River FMU:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the current state value for median nitrate is 0.740 mgNO₃-N/L. The short term and 80 year targets are <u>is set at 0.740 mgNO₃-N/L. It is in the A band for median nitrate and must maintain within that band. to reflect that there is to be no decline in water quality</u> the current state value for E.coli is 696 E.coli/100ml. The 80 year target is 540 E.coli/100ml and the short term target is set at 680 E.coli/100ml to recognise the improvement needed in the first 10 years. 10% of the difference between the current state value and the 80 year target. <p>The achievement of the attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 will be determined through analysis of 5-yearly monitoring data <u>as adjusted for any anomalies e.g. one off spikes.</u> The variability in water quality (such as due to seasonal and climatic events) and the variable response times of the system to implementation of mitigations may mean that the targets are not observed for every attribute at all sites in the short term.</p> <p><u>It is likely that</u> the effect of some contaminants (particularly nitrogen) discharged from land <u>in recent years</u> has not yet been seen in the water. This means that in addition to reducing discharges from current use and activities, further reductions will <u>may</u> be required to address the load to come that will <u>may</u> contribute to nitrogen loads in the water. There are time lags between contaminants discharged from land uses and the effect in the water <u>as well as other effects on contaminants reaching water such as attenuation.</u> For nitrogen in the Upper Waikato River particularly, this is</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			because of the time taken for nitrogen to travel through the soil profile into groundwater and then eventually into the rivers <u>and uncertainty around how much is attenuated before it reaches the rivers</u> . This means that there is some nitrogen leached from land use change that occurred decades ago that has entered groundwater, but has not yet entered the Waikato River <u>and for which the quantity and impact on water quality is very uncertain</u> . In some places, water quality (in terms of nitrogen) will <u>may</u> deteriorate before it gets better....'
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	V1PC1-787	Oppose with amendments	RETAIN Table 3.11-2 but as part of the review of Chapter 3.11 (and implementation of the next generation plan in 10 years time) review whether sub-catchments were appropriately prioritised AND any implications that had for achievement of the 10 year targets and implications for drafting the next plan change. OR AMEND Table 3.11-2 to re-prioritise the sub-catchments based on distance from the 10 years targets.
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	V1PC1-789	Support with amendments	RETAIN Map 3.11-2 subject to amendment in response to concerns raised in the submission in respect of Table 3.11-2. AND AMEND to adopt a fair and transparent process for properties outside the Waikato Regional Council boundary but within a sub-catchment AND AMEND to ensure the implications of those properties not being subject to the rules is assessed.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	V1PC1-813	Support	RETAIN section 5.1.5.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-792	Support	ADD a NEW definition for Catchment Profile to the Glossary of Terms to read: ' <u>Definition - Catchment Profile</u> <u>Catchment Profile: means the information about a sub-catchment or group of sub-catchments compiled and collated by Waikato Regional Council in accordance with Method 3.11.4.5A.</u> '
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-798	Support	ADD a NEW definition of 'farm enterprise' to the Glossary of Terms to read: ' <u>Definition – Farm enterprise</u> <u>Farm enterprise: For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means the property upon which or enterprise within which farming activities are undertaken.</u> '
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-802	Support	ADD to the Glossary of Terms a NEW definition of Most Practicable Action to read: ' <u>Definition - Most Practicable Action</u> <u>Most Practicable Action (“MPA”): For the purposes of a Farm Environment Plan and/or for the consideration of appropriate actions on farm to control diffuse contaminants associated with the farm enterprise, Most Practicable Action means the combination, priority and timing of actions to manage the discharge of contaminants from the farm enterprise that:</u> <u>a. recognises and provides for the characteristics of the sub-catchment within which the subject farm enterprise is located as set out in the relevant sub-catchment Management Plan and Catchment Profile produced by Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>b. corresponds to the scale and significance of the risk from the discharge of each contaminant from the farm enterprise to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy and values^ referred to in Objective 1; and</u> <u>c. takes account of the relative contribution of the industry sector within which the farm enterprise belongs to the likely achievement of the short term targets^ in Objective 3 or the progression towards the outcomes anticipated by the Vision & Strategy and values^ referred to in Objective 1; and</u> <u>d. takes account of the resources reasonably available to the farm enterprise.</u> '
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-811	Support	ADD a NEW definition of 'urban properties' to the Glossary of Terms to read: ' <u>Definition - Urban properties</u> <u>Urban properties: means any property not zoned Rural in a District Plan under the Resource Management Act.</u> '
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-790	Support with amendments	AMEND the definition of 75th percentile leaching value to ensure properties are not penalised because they are on leaky soil or have high rainfall.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the definition to read: 'The 75th percentile value... and enterprises within each <u>River</u> Freshwater Management Unit...'
Definition - Best management practice	V1PC1-791	Oppose	DELETE the definition for Best Management Practice/s.
Definition - Cultivation	V1PC1-793	Oppose with amendments	AMEND paragraph b of the Definition of Cultivation to read: ' no tillage practices <u>farming practices that do not require tillage or disturbance of the ground including but not limited to haymaking and topping of pasture.</u> ' OR REPLACE with a new definition that appropriately captures and describes cultivation activities.
Definition - Drystock Farming	V1PC1-794	Not stated	DELETE the definition of drystock farming.
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-795	Support with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Enterprise/s to read: '... An enterprise is considered to be within a sub-catchment of more than 50% of that enterprise is within the sub-catchment <u>for the purposes of assessing the priority of sub-catchments in Table 3.11-2.</u> '
Definition - Farming activities	V1PC1-797	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Farming activities to read: 'For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, the grazing of animals or the growing of produce, including crops, commercial vegetable production and orchard produce but does not include planted production forest or the growing of crops on land irrigated by consented municipal wastewater discharges. '
Definition - Five-year rolling average	V1PC1-799	Support	RETAIN the definition of five-year rolling average.
Definition - Good Management Practice	V1PC1-800	Support with amendments	AMEND the definition of Good Management Practice/s to read: 'For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means industry agree and approved practices and actions undertaken on a property or enterprise that <u>manage</u> , reduce or minimise the risk of contaminants entering a water body.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-804	Support with amendments	AMEND the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to read: 'The nitrogen loss number (units of kg N/ha/year) that is derived from an OVERSEER use protocol compliant OVERSEER file that describes the property or farm enterprise (<u>or parts of the property or farm enterprise, where it is more appropriate to calculate several Nitrogen Reference Points for the property or enterprise</u>) and farm practices ... (or another model <u>or version</u> of approved by the Council)...'
Definition - Offset	V1PC1-806	Support with amendments	AMEND the definition of offset/s to read: 'Offset/s: For the purposes of Chapter 3.11 means for a specific contaminant/s an action that reduces residual adverse effects of that contaminant on water quality <u>or, in appropriate circumstances, achieves a greater reduction in another contaminant with the net result being an overall improvement in water quality.</u> '
Definition - Restoration	V1PC1-807	Oppose	DELETE the definition of restoration.
Definition - Setback	V1PC1-808	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Setback to read: 'means the distance from <u>active</u> bed of a river or lake, or <u>the</u> margin of a <u>permanent</u> wetland.'
Definition - Sub-catchment	V1PC1-810	Support with amendments	AMEND the definition for sub-catchment to read: 'For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means an area of land within the Waikato River catchment representing the contributing area draining to one 74 locations in the stream and river network, and <u>may be</u> used as the basic spatial unit for analysis and modelling.'

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd

Submitter ID: 74057

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-743	Support with amendments	No specific decision requested for V1 however, as noted in the submitter's previous submission to PPC1, Fonterra generally supports the direction of PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-746	Not stated	<p>The submitter seeks the following decision on submissions to V1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Retention, deletion or amendment of various provisions of V1, as set out in Appendix 1 [see submission]; To the extent that the amendments in Appendix 1 do not address the matters sought to be amended by Fonterra's original submission, the submissions made in respect of PPC1 as set out in Appendix 2; and Such further or other consequential relief as may be necessary to fully give effect to the relief sought in this submission.
General	V1PC1-756	Oppose with amendments	<p>PROVIDE for the availability of a simplified tool, to be used as an alternative to the OVERSEER Model reporting, for properties meeting low to medium risk criteria. (V1)</p>
General	V1PC1-801	Support	<p>ADD a NEW schedule to PPC1 to be named 'Schedule BA', and read as follows:</p> <p><u>Schedule BA - Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade and assessment</u></p> <p><u>Properties or enterprises greater than 20ha (or greater than 4.1 ha that cannot meet the conditions of Rule 3.11.5.2(3)) must comply with a nitrogen reference leaching rate determined either as the Nitrogen Reference Point (calculated in accordance with Schedule B) or a Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade (established in accordance with Schedule BA).</u></p> <p><u>1. Where a rule of this plan allows for compliance to be measured using the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade shall be determined as follows:</u></p> <p><u>a. The Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade must be determined using the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard described in clause 2</u></p> <p><u>b. The Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade data set out in clause 3 for the reference period set out in clause 1d, must be provided to Waikato Regional Council in the template format set out in clause 4 within the period 1 May 2020 to 30 November 2020.</u></p> <p><u>c. The provision of Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade data must be accompanied by a statement from a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor that the information is a true and accurate reflection of the farm inputs over the reference period and that the information to verify data supplied is available on request.</u></p> <p><u>d. The Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade shall be the highest grade that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the two year reference period specified in clause d) as generated by the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard.</u></p> <p><u>e. The reference period is the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016.</u></p> <p><u>2. [The specific operational design of the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard is to be determined prior to the hearings on V1/PC1. However, it will include the following design features:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>It will be an online tool hosted by Waikato Regional Council</i> <i>It will weight the key drivers of nitrogen loss risk from a property that are within farmer control. The six key risk factors considered in the nitrogen risk scorecard are: (a) Livestock, (b) Nitrogen fertiliser, (c) Imported feed, (d) Effluent management, (e) Cropping and Cultivation, (f) Irrigation</i> <i>The data required for the consideration of nitrogen loss risk using the scorecard will be a subset of the data required to establish a reference number using the OVERSEER Model</i>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each key risk factor is made up of a number of sub factors for which there is a data provision requirement (where the sub factor is relevant to a particular farm system) • Each sub factor is given a weighting that drives up or down the risk grading given for the overarching key risk factor. • The key risk factor (and sub factors) provide direction for the development of the appropriate tailored actions in the FEP. • It will calculate numbers (grades) for the key risk factors that can be considered individually, and an overall farm level risk grade that acts as either the reference point for the property or: on an ongoing reporting basis, provides for an assessment of compliance with the reference point - ie identifies a property that is "steady state" for N loss risks (and the broader risks associated with intensification) <p><u>3. Farm data required to be submitted to determine the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Grade is as follows:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Production data</u> • <u>Imported feeds (tonnes imported, tonnes of feed by type - grouped according to protein content of different feeds)</u> • <u>Nitrogen fertiliser (total kgN applied/effective ha, application timings, application rate, application decisions, fertiliser form, applications to effluent blocks)</u> • <u>Livestock (peak stocking rate, winter management practices, calving date, animal breed, use of infrastructure)</u> • <u>Effluent management (effluent irrigation method, effluent area, storage, effluent irrigation decisions)</u> • <u>Cropping and Cultivation (area cultivated, cultivation practice, crop types, N fert applied, setbacks)</u> • <u>Irrigation (method / system, scheduling approach, decisions)</u> <p><u>4. The template to be used for the annual provision of farm data is as provided on the Waikato Regional Council website at:</u> [url to be provided] [The template aims to assist users to provide the required information in a standard format. Fonterra would expect that to be made available (in electronic form) on the Waikato Regional Council website providing the added benefit of allowing for the collation of all data fields required to carry out the scorecard assessment - and hence achieve a high level of administrative efficiency]</p> <p><u>5. Where a rule of this Plan allows for compliance to be measured using the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Grade shall be determined as follows:</u></p> <p><u>a. by 1 July of each year the farm data described in Clause 3 for the preceding year (1 June to 30 May) must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council in the template format described in clause 4.</u></p> <p><u>b. The landholder shall keep all relevant records supporting the reliability of the data provided to the Waikato Regional Council for the purposes of (a) above and provide this information to the Waikato Regional Council on request. This data shall include as a minimum the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices;</u> <u>ii. Dairy production data;</u> <u>iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land;</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>iv. Invoices for feed supplements sold or purchased; and</u> <u>v. Water metering records.</u>
General	V1PC1-901	Support	ADD to PPC1, the requirement that farms over 20 hectares need to provide an FEP.
General	V1PC1-1359	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10451, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently throughout PPC1, differentiating clearly and consistently between:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The long-term (80 year) desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes (being the freshwater objectives for the purpose of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management); and 2. The concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target. <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater objectives</u>"]</p>
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-835	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11254, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating clearly and consistently between; the long-term desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target. AND AMEND 3.11 Area covered by chapter 3.11 the 4th paragraph on page 11 to read: "FMUs are required by central government's National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014. FMUs enable monitoring of progress towards meeting <u>freshwater objectives developed to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and long term desired water quality states developed to give effect to the Vision and Strategy targets^Δ and limits^Δ.</u>" AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater objectives</u>" AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term <u>freshwater objectives</u>" AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3. AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.]</p>
Background and explanation	V1PC1-1358	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10449, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [RETAIN in the Background and Explanation section that part of the explanation that sets out the overall strategy for reducing contaminant losses and ensure that all provisions are consistent with that strategy AND ADD additional wording at the end of the Background and Explanation section to read: "<u>This introductory and explanatory statement may assist the interpretation of Section 3.11 of the Plan.</u>"]</p>
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	V1PC1-836	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11255, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating clearly and consistently between; the long-term outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target. AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater objectives</u>"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term freshwater objectives"</p> <p>AND ADD to the Water Quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management Section (page 14) a final sentence at the end that reads: "<u>For the avoidance of doubt, for the purpose of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, the freshwater objective of this plan is Objective 3.</u>"</p> <p>AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3</p> <p>AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.]</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	V1PC1-837	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11256, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating between; the long-term desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target.</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term freshwater objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' the last sentence of the second paragraph to read:</p> <p>"The staged approach also allows time for the innovation in technology and practices that will need to be developed to meet the targets and limits <u>long term water quality objectives</u> in subsequent regional plans to be developed."</p> <p>AND AMEND 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' the 6th paragraph to read:</p> <p>"Municipal and industrial point source dischargers will also be required to revise their discharges in light of the Vision and Strategy and the water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits and targets that have been set."</p> <p>AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3.</p> <p>AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.]</p>
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-838	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11258, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating clearly and consistently between; the long-term desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target.</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term freshwater objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND 3.11.1 Values and uses the first paragraph read: "The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management Policy CA2 requires certain steps to be taken in the process of setting limits <u>freshwater objectives</u>."</p> <p>AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3.</p> <p>AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.]</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	V1PC1-1360	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10455, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			[AMEND Objective 1 to read: "...By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in the achievement of the restoration and protection, <u>and where necessary restoration, of the 80-year water quality to achieve the 80 year attribute targets states</u> in Table 3.11-1."]
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1361	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10457, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, <u>which and the restoration and protection is undertaken in a way and at a rate that enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.</u> "]
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1362	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10459, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Objective 3 to read: "...Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>are sufficient to achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the desired 80-year water quality attribute targets states</u> in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term <u>desired water quality improvements states</u> is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets states in Table 3.11-1."]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1363	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10468, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Objective 4 to read: "...a) considering the values and uses <u>identified in Section 3.11.1</u> when taking action to achieve <u>Objectives 1 and 3 the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 11-1; and...</u> "]
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-832	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10622, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the reasons for adopting the Objective 1 to read: "...Objective 1 sets <u>a long term limits goal</u> for water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. Objective 1 sets aspirational 80-year <u>desired water quality targets states</u> , which result in improvements in water quality from the current state monitored in 2010-2014. The water quality <u>states attributes</u> listed in Table 3.11-1 that will be achieved by 2096 will be used to characterise the <u>desired water quality of the different Freshwater Management Units when the effectiveness of the objective is assessed. Objective 1 gives effect to the Vision and Strategy.</u> "]
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	V1PC1-833	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10623, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the reasons for adopting Objective 2 to read: "...The full achievement of the Table 11-1 2096 <u>desired water quality attribute states targets</u> may require a potentially significant departure from how businesses and communities currently function, ..."]
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	V1PC1-834	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10625, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read: "...at the time of consent renewal, guided by <u>the targets and limits set in Objective 1 and Objective 3. Objective 3 is a freshwater objective for the purposes of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</u> "]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1364	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10469, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 1 so the policy test that applies to the enablement of low discharging activities is consistent with Policy 4, amend to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			"...a) Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies <u>consistent with Policy 4 provided those discharges do not increase; and...</u> "]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-748	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 2(a) to read:</p> <p>a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach:</p> <p><u>i. to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established in a Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. to manage the diffuse discharge of nitrogen to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>ensure discharges do not</u> <p><u>- exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise; or</u></p> <p><u>- on properties with low to medium nitrogen leaching risk, increase as determined by a Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment; and</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Avoid management practices that would result in significant inefficiency of nitrogen use; and</u> • <u>reduce on any property or enterprise whose Nitrogen Reference Point is above the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value so that the discharge is equal to the discharge of the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value with the maximum three year rolling average to be specified in a resource consent or Farm Environment Plan.</u>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-755	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 2(d) to read:</p> <p><u>d. Requiring Farm Environmental Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the property or enterprise.</u></p>
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1357	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10619, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 3 to read:</p> <p><u>"...b. The maximum are in production for a property or enterprise <u>in any single year</u> is established and capped <u>at the largest area in production for that property or enterprise in any single year over the 10 year period ending 1 January 2016 as determined by utilising</u> commercial vegetation production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and...</u></p> <p>1. A 10% decrease <u>by 2026</u> in the <u>rate of</u> diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>relative to the Nitrogen Reference Point and...."</u></p> <p>AND DELETE Policy 3 part g. AND REPLACE with the following:</p> <p><u>"...g. Requiring Farm Environment Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the particular property."</u>]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1348	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10471, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future.. Manage sub-catchment wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new low discharging activities to continue provided that cumulatively the achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised. Activities and uses currently defined as low dischargers may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in order for Objective 1 to be met. Enable existing and new farming that individually and collectively make a minor contribution to contaminant loads and/or that pose a low risk of increased contaminant discharge because the activities:</p> <p><u>a. Occupy a small land area; and/or</u></p> <p>1. <u>Have a low nitrogen discharge per hectare (and/or the land is not used for an intensive farming use); Provided that high risk diffuse discharge practices are avoided."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Policy 4A to read: "<u>Policy 4A: Signalling further change by lower discharging activities may be required in the future. Recognise that lower discharging activities may need to take additional mitigation actions to reduce diffuse discharges or nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens after 2026 in order for Objective 1 to be met."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Policy 4AB to read: "<u>Policy 4AB: Enabling farming activities managed in accordance with industry schemes. Enable existing farming activities that have a low risk of increased contaminant discharge for their farming type and/or a likelihood of diffuse discharge reductions over time because:</u></p> <p><u>a. They are part of an industry scheme designed to manage diffuse discharge risk; and</u></p> <p><u>b. In accordance with that industry scheme the diffuse nitrogen discharge by those properties whose Nitrogen Reference Point is above the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value for the relevant freshwater management unit^."</u>]</p>
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1365	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10472, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 5 to read: "...Recognise that achieving the <u>desired</u> water quality attribute^ <u>states targets</u>^ set out in Table 3.11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimise <u>adverse social and economic effects</u> <u>disruption</u> and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>to achieve Objective 3</u> and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans."]</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1349	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10473, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[DELETE Policy 6 and REPLACE to read: "...<u>Manage the potential for increases in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens by generally only allowing land use change where it would:</u></p> <p><u>a. Not result in increased diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens; and/or</u></p> <p><u>b. Promote the implementation of Policy 16."</u>]</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1353	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10474, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[REPLACE Policy 7 to read: "Policy 7: Preparing for enhanced future water quality management <u>Gather information (including through modelling) and undertake research about discharges and contaminant loads in the Waikato and Waipā catchments to enable future policy making that can most effectively and efficiently achieve reductions in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli beyond those identified in Objective 3.</u> "]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1350	Oppose	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10489, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [DELETE Policy 8. AND AMEND PPC1 so that all activities with an obligation to prepare and submit a Farm Environment Plan be required to do so by 1 July 2020.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1366	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10490, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [ADD the following advisory note at the end of Policy 9: " <u>Advisory note:</u> <u>Policy 9 applies in addition to, and not as an alternative to, other policies of section 3.11.3 of this plan. It is to be given effect to through the implementation of Method 3.11.4.5.</u> "]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1375	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10598, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "Policy 10: Provide for Point Source Discharge <u>from activities</u> of regional significance/.... When deciding resource consent applications for Point Source Discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, <u>subject to Policy 11 and Policy 12</u> , provide for the:..."]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1376	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10601, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to Point Source Discharge. Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided" AND ADD a NEW Policy 11A to read: " <u>Policy 11A: Offsetting the effects of Point Source Discharge</u> Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all any adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, <u>for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity</u> provided that the : a. The <u>P</u> primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location; and b. The <u>O</u> ffset measure is for the same contaminant; and c. The <u>O</u> ffset measure occurs <u>preferably</u> within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit^ or a Freshwater Management Unit^ located upstream; and <u>d. The offset measure is monitored and results in a net reduction in adverse environmental effects caused by the contaminant(s) being offset in the Point Source Discharge on the Waikato or Waipā River catchment; and</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			e. The Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition or another legally binding mechanism."]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1377	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10609, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets Consider <u>Assess</u> the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets [^] in Objective 3 or the progression towards the <u>desired 80-year water quality states targets</u> [^] in Objective 1, taking into account...: c. The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and <u>contribute to meeting Objectives 1 and 3</u> the water quality targets [^] specified above; and..."]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-831	Support with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10610, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Policy 13 to read: "Policy 13: Point sources consent duration When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters: a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the application demonstrates the approaches set out in that Policies 11, <u>11A and 12 will be met complied with</u> ; and..."]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-757	Support with amendments	ADD a revised land use rule framework (and supporting Schedules) that simplifies the rule structure.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-762	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to read: 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and Either: 3. The property area is less than or equal to 4.1 hectares; and 4. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; or and Where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares: 5. For grazed land, the stocking rate of the land is less than 6 stock units per hectare; and Less than 25% of the feed consumed by livestock on the property is imported on the property. 6. No arable cropping occurs; and 7. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-765	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 as follows: Rule 3.11.5.2 - Permitted Activity Rule - Other Farming Activities Small and/or low to medium nitrogen leaching risk farming activities The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water that is not permitted under Rule 3.11.5.1 where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare or is used for arable cropping , is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions: 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C and Conditions 3(e)(c) and 4(e)(f) of this Rule; and</p> <p>3. WhereThe property area is less than or equal to 20 hectares; and</p> <p>a. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; and</p> <p><u>b. Less than 25% of the feed consumed by any livestock on the property is imported onto the property;</u></p> <p>b-c. Where the land is:</p> <p>i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the stocking rate of the land at 22 October 2016; or</p> <p>ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land use has the same or lower diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens as the land use at 22 October 2016; and</p> <p>c-d. Upon request, the landowner shall obtain and provide to the <u>Waikato Regional</u> Council independent verification from a Certified Farm Environment Planner that the use of land is compliant with either b)(c)(i) or b)(c)(ii); above and</p> <p>d-e. Upon request from the <u>Waikato Regional</u> Council, a description of the current land use activities shall be provided to the Council; and</p> <p>e-f. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C, new fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); <u>or</u></p> <p>4. WhereThe property or enterprise <u>has an</u> area is greater than 20 hectares and:</p> <p>a. <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and</u>The peak stocking rate is less than 10 stock units per hectare;</p> <p>b.The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either:</p> <p>i. The Nitrogen Reference Point; or</p> <p>ii. <u>15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and</u></p> <p><u>Less than 5% of the property is cultivated in any one year;</u></p> <p>d-c. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ.</p> <p>d. <u>No winter forage crops are grazed in situ; and</u>A reference level of nitrogen leaching, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council in the form of either:</p> <p><u>(i) An Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with Schedule B; or</u></p> <p><u>(ii) A Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade determined in accordance with Schedule BA.</u></p> <p>e. <u>Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:</u></p> <p>i. <u>There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains) and Nitrogen leaching from the property or enterprise does not exceed the reference level of nitrogen leaching for the property or enterprise submitted to the Waikato Regional Council in accordance with condition 4 d, as demonstrated by either:</u></p> <p><u>(i) the three-year rolling average as submitted to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July each year; or</u></p> <p><u>(ii) an annual Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment undertaken in accordance with Schedule BA and submitted to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July each year.</u></p> <p><u>f. A Farm Environment Plan is prepared in accordance with Schedule 1, is approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July 2023;</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>g. The use of land is undertaken in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan;</u> <u>h. The Farm Environment Plan provided under Condition 4f may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1 and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan;</u> <u>i. A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with condition 4h shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the date of its amendment;</u> <u>j. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:</u> <u>i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and</u> <u>ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and or</u> <u>5. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from 31 March 2019 to 30 November 2020, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year:</u> <u>a. annual stock numbers; and</u> <u>b. Annual fertiliser use; and</u> <u>c. Annual brought in animal feed.</u> <u>The property or enterprise is used for arable cropping; and</u> <u>a. No part of the property is used for grazing livestock</u> <u>b. Arable cropping does not occur within 3 meters of any waterbody</u> <u>c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated</u> <u>d. Upon request, the landowner shall obtain and provide to the Council independent verification from a Certified Farm Environment Planner that the use of land is compliant with 5 a to d above.</u> <u>e. A reference level of nitrogen leaching and associated data, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the date of registration in the form of either:</u> <u>(i) A Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with Schedule B; or</u> <u>(ii) A Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Grade determined in accordance with Schedule BA.</u> <u>f. Nitrogen leaching from the property or enterprise does not exceed the reference level of nitrogen leaching for the property or enterprise submitted to the Waikato Regional Council in accordance with condition 4 d, as demonstrated by either:</u> <u>(i) the three-year rolling average as calculated each year and submitted to the Waikato Regional Council; or</u> <u>(ii) an annual Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment undertaken in accordance with Schedule BA and submitted to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July each year.</u> <u>g. A Farm Environment Plan is prepared in accordance with Schedule 1, is approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July 2023;</u> <u>h. The use of land is undertaken in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan;</u> <u>i. The Farm Environment Plan provided under Condition 4g may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1 and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan;</u> <u>j. A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with condition 4h shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the date of its amendment;</u></p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-779	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND sections of Rule 3.11.5.3 as follows: 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced<u>calculated</u> for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B <u>within the period May 2020 to 30 November 2020;</u> and 4. The Certified Industry Scheme meets the criteria<u>standards</u> set out in Schedule 2 and has been approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; and</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows:</p> <p>a. By 1 July 2021, for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2 and properties or enterprises within a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value;</p> <p>b. By 1 July 2023 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2</p> <p>c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; and</p> <p>6. <u>The use of land shall be undertaken in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan; and Where the property or farm enterprise has a Nitrogen Reference Point below the 50th percentile nitrogen leaching value, either:</u></p> <p><u>a. The three-year rolling average for the property or enterprise does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; or</u></p> <p><u>b. The property or enterprise has an annual Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment Grade the same as the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment Grade as assessed in accordance with Schedule BA; and</u></p> <p><u>c. The information required to undertake the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment as set out in Schedule BA shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July each year in the template prescribed in Schedule BA e; or</u></p> <p>7. The Farm Environment Plan provided under Condition 5 may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1 and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan; and</p> <p><u>Where the property or farm enterprise has a Nitrogen Reference Point above the 50th percentile nitrogen leaching value but below the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, the three-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; or</u></p> <p>8. A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with condition (7) shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the date of its amendment.</p> <p><u>Where the property or farm enterprise has a Nitrogen Reference Point above the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, the Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise will set out actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that diffuse discharge of nitrogen is progressively reduced so that it does not exceed that 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 2026.</u></p> <p>AND RETAIN conditions 1, 3, 6, 7 and 8 as notified (but renumbered as appropriate).</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-788	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as necessary, to provide for the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard approach [see submission points V1PC1-801, 814 and 815 as reference to this approach].
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1725	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10500:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 and reorder to read:</p> <p>"Rule 3.11.5.42A – <u>Controlled Permitted</u> Activity Rule – <u>Pre-2020</u> Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p> <p>Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2, <u>until January 2020</u>, the use of land for farming activities... entering water is a permitted activity until:"</p> <p>AND DELETE Points Bullets 1,2 and 3.</p> <p>"subject to the following conditions:</p> <p><u>41.</u> The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformation with Schedule A; and</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>52. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <p><u>a. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged by the dates specified in I-III below; and</u></p> <p><u>b. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u></p> <p><u>c. A Nitrogen Reference point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and</u></p> <p><u>3. The three year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u></p> <p><u>d4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a replacement Rule 3.11.5.4 as follows:</p> <p><u>"Rule 3.11.5.4 – Controlled Activity Rule – From 2020 farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</u></p> <p><u>Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2, from 1 January 2020, the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a controlled activity subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <p><u>1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u></p> <p><u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent is lodged; and</u></p> <p><u>3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and</u></p> <p><u>4. Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and</u></p> <p><u>5. Annual records of the nitrogen leaching value are kept and submitted to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July each year demonstrating that the three-year rolling average nitrogen leaching value as determined using the most recent version of OVERSEER is not, over the duration of the consent, increased beyond the property or enterprise’s Nitrogen Reference Point.</u></p> <p>Matters of Control</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p><u>i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, provided that the Farm Environment Plan is no less stringent than specified in Schedule 1.</u></p> <p><u>ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or to land where they may enter water.</u></p> <p><u>iii. The three-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss rate (except that, in accordance with standard 5 no such nitrogen loss shall exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point).</u></p> <p><u>iv. Compliance with Policy 2.</u></p> <p><u>v. The duration of the consent.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>vi. <u>The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>vii. <u>The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed of the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended.</u></p> <p>viii. <u>Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-approving the Farm Environment Plan."</u></p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1354	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10505, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 by separating the permitted and controlled parts of Rule 3.11.5.5 into two rules with the permitted activity rule making commercial vegetable production prior to 1 January 2020 a permitted activity subject to conditions that ensure that there is no expansion of the aggregate land area devoted to that use prior to that date. AND within the controlled activity rule, AMEND conditions f. and g. to read:</p> <p>"...f. the total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production <u>in any single year</u> during the period 1 July 2006 to 20 June 2016; and</p> <p>g. where any new land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production that has <u>not been previously used for commercial vegetable production during the 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2026 period</u>, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f; and..."</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1351	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10506, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 and REPLACE with a Rule that reads:</p> <p><u>"3.11.5.6 Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</u></p> <p><u>The following activities are discretionary activities (requiring resource consent):</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>The use of land for farming activities and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water that does not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 subject to the following standards and terms:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>The three-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point, or where no Nitrogen Reference Point has been calculated the average nitrogen loss for the property or enterprise over the three-year period ending 30 June of the year preceding the year the application is made.</u> 2. <u>Any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u> ii. <u>Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u> iii. <u>Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>3. <u>Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5.</u></p> <p><u>Subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <p>a. <u>The three-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point, or where no Nitrogen Reference Point has been calculated the average nitrogen loss for the property or enterprise over:</u></p> <p>b. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C.</u></p> <p><u>NOTE: for the purposes of this rule, 'occurring' means a land use being undertaken and this phrase does not include changes in land use for which resource consent or certificates of compliance might have been held but no increased discharges of contaminants had commenced as at 22 October 2016."</u></p> <p><u>AND AMEND other parts of PPC1 as necessary to clarify that land use change within a property or enterprise (>4.1 ha) that does not increase the total area within that property devoted to that land use beyond 4.1 hectares is not caught by this rule.]</u></p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1368	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10513, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE with a Rule that reads:</p> <p><u>"Rule 3.11.5.7 – Non-complying Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities and land use change</u></p> <p><u>The following activities are non-complying activities (requiring resource consent):</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>The use of land for farming activities and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water; and</u> <u>Any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise location in the Waikato and Waipā catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u> <u>Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u> <u>Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</u> <u>Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5.</u> <p><u>That do not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and is not a discretionary activity under Rule 3.11.5.6..."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 as necessary to clarify that land use change within a property or enterprise (>4.1 ha) that does not increase the total area within that property devoted to that land use beyond 4.1 hectares is not caught by this rule.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-796	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND AND ADD Schedule A items 1 and 6 as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Registration must occur between <u>1 September 2018</u> 1 May 2020 and <u>31 March 2019</u> 30 November 2020. <u>i.v For any property or enterprise intending to use the Nitrogen Reference Scorecard assessment for compliance purposes, the peak stocking rate as at in the reference period 2014/15 and 2015/16</u>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1369	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10517, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>[AMEND Schedule B Part c to read: "...c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current <u>most recent version</u> of the OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council)..." AND ADD a NEW Part eA of Schedule B to read: "...eA: Once a year, following the release of a new version of Overseer (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council), the Nitrogen Reference Point will be recalculated by the Waikato Regional Council (or for those registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, by the Certified Industry Scheme provider) using the latest version of that model and same data input file as was used to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point submitted to Council in accordance with part e of this Schedule. When such a recalculation occurs, the resulting leaching rate becomes the Nitrogen Reference Point for the purposes of Rules 3.11.5.2 to 3.11.5.7..." AND AMEND Table 1 setting used for 'missing data' as follows: "In the absence of Nitrogen Referencing information being provided, the Waikato Regional Council will use appropriate default numbers for any necessary inputs to the Overseer Model. Such default numbers will generally be around 75% of normal FMU average values for those inputs); <u>for the particular farm system type but may be adjusted on the basis of farm production data which shall be provided in all cases where the complete suite of Nitrogen Referencing information is unavailable.</u>" AND REPLACE the setting that must be used in that cell corresponding to the 'Soil Description' line of Table 1 to read: <u>"In any Farm Management Unit that has complete coverage of S Map, obtain soil description from the Link to S Map within Overseer.</u> <u>In any Farm Management Unit that does not have complete coverage of S Map use soil order from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm."</u>]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-805	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1, part 5 to read: 5. A description of the following: (a) Actions The property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by that is not to be exceeded by the five three-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current most recent version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or <u>(b) for properties or enterprises that choose to be assessed using the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard, the farm data required to establish the reference grade as set out in Schedule BA and the Nitrogen Risk Scorecard assessment grade that is not to be exceeded on an annual basis; or</u> <u>(bc) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is progressively reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5.</u></p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1370	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10559, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Schedule 1 paragraph 5 to read: "This schedule applies to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity. <u>Any management plan required by a condition of any resource consent authorising industrial or other wastewater irrigation shall be deemed to be Farm Environment Plan for the purposes of this schedule, provided that the management plan addresses the relevant matters in Section A.</u>"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD a NEW item 'g' to Section 2 (immediately above Section 3): " <u>g. A description of any other wastewater irrigation or fertiliser management activities on the site including the use of fertilised replacements.</u> ")
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1355	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10561, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND Schedule 2 to read: "The purpose of this schedule is to set out the criteria against which applications to approve an industry scheme will be assessed standards that will apply to Certified Industry Scheme and which will be used as a basis for certification. The application <u>for certification</u> shall be lodged... <u>Assessment Criteria Standards</u> ...f. <u>That those registered to a Certified Industry Scheme are aware of any non-compliance and, if not remedied, and non-compliance is reported to Corrective Actions will be implemented and escalated where required, including escalation to Waikato Regional Council in the approved format. If internal escalation is not successful...</u></p> <p>B. People The application must demonstrate that: 1. Those generating and auditing preparing Farm Environment Plans and auditing implementation of Farm Environment Plans are suitably qualified and experienced. 2. Auditing of Farm Environment plan requirements is independent of the Farm Environment Plan preparation and approval. 2. <u>The Certified Industry Scheme has access to Certified Farm Nutrient Advisors to prepare Nitrogen Reference Points and sufficient Certified Farm Environment Planners to certify Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p>C. Farm Environment Plans The application must demonstrate that how Farm Environment Plans <u>are will be</u> prepared in conformance with Schedule 1. <u>An industry scheme will not be certified until the Chief Executive Officer of the Waikato Regional Council determines that the above standards have been met.</u>"]</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-812	Support	<p>ADD a NEW definition to the Glossary of Terms to PPC1 called <u>50th percentile nitrogen leaching value</u> which shall read: <u>50th percentile nitrogen leaching value</u> <u>The 50th percentile value (units of kg N/ha/year) of all the Nitrogen Reference Point values for dairy farming properties and enterprises within each Freshwater Management Unit and which are received by the Waikato Regional Council by 1 November 2020, as determined by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council and published on the Waikato Regional Council website on or before 28 February 2021.</u></p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-814	Support	<p>ADD a NEW definition to the Glossary of Terms to PPC1 called <u>Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade</u> which reads: <u>Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Reference Grade</u> <u>The nitrogen leaching grade determined in accordance with the assessment tool described in Schedule BA 1.</u></p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-815	Support	<p>ADD a NEW definition to the Glossary of Terms to PPC1 called <u>Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment Grade</u> which reads: <u>Nitrogen Risk Scorecard Assessment Grade</u> <u>The nitrogen leaching grade determined in accordance with the assessment tool described in Schedule BA 5.</u></p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-816	Support	<p>ADD a NEW definition to the Glossary of Terms to PPC1 called <u>Peak stocking rate</u>, which reads: <u>Peak stocking rate</u> <u>The maximum number of stock units per effective hectare on a property or enterprise at any time over the period 1 June to 30 May.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-839	Support	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10616, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition of regionally significant infrastructure to read: <u>"Regionally Significant Infrastructure – means an economic activity based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u> <u>a. Dairy manufacturing sites;</u> <u>b. Meat processing plants;</u> <u>c. Pulp and paper processing plants; and</u> <u>d. Mineral extraction activities."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition of 'effective hectares' to read: <u>"Effective hectares: means the area of a property or enterprise as measured in hectares which is used for the regular grazing of animals or growing of crops or activities ancillary to those uses and which specifically excludes indigenous forest, plantation forest, closed canopy scrubland and protected wetlands."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition of 'protected wetland' to read: <u>"Protected wetland: for the purpose of the definition of 'effective hectares' means a wetland that is fenced to exclude stock or which is legally protected by a rule in a district or regional plan, condition of resource consent or other legally binding instrument such that it cannot be lawfully grazed, drained, cleared or otherwise modified without the consent of a local authority or third party and for which no such consent has been issued. This definition excludes any wetland constructed for the purpose of mitigating the effects of agricultural discharges on water quality."</u>]</p>
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-1371	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10573, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND Glossary of terms definition of the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to read: <u>"...are received by the Waikato Regional Council by 31 March 2019, as determined by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council and published on the Waikato Regional Council website on or before 20 June 2019."</u>]</p>
Definition - Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1374	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10583, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of Certified Industry Scheme to read: <u>"Certified Industry Scheme: is a scheme that has been certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as meeting the assessment criteria and requirements standards set out in Schedule 2 of Chapter 3.11."</u>]</p>
Definition - Five-year rolling average	V1PC1-1372	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10576, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of five-year rolling average to read: <u>"Five Three-year rolling average: means the average of modelled nitrogen leaching losses predicted by OVERSEER from the most recent 5 3 years using the most recent version of OVERSEER to model each of the three years and the same input data for each of the three years as was used to first calculate the nitrogen leaching losses for that year."</u></p> <p>AMEND Rules 3.11.5.2 to 3.11.5.6 as necessary to ensure data required for the calculation of the three year rolling average is collected from the date of decisions on PPC1 are issued.]</p>
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1373	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10580, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to read:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			"Nitrogen Reference Point: The nitrogen loss number (units of kg N/ha/year) that is derived using the methodology specified in Schedule B, from an OVERSEER use protocol compliant OVERSEER file that describes the property or farm enterprise and farm practices in an agreed year or years developed by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor, using the current version of the OVERSEER model (or another model approved by the Council) for the property or enterprise at the 'reference' point in time."]
Definition - Point source discharge	V1PC1-1352	Oppose	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10593, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [DELETE the definition of Point Source Discharge in PPC1. "Point Source Discharge – For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, including the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems" AND AMEND the definition of Point Source Discharge in the Waikato Regional Plan as follows: "Point Source Discharge – means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility a discharge from a specific and identifiable outlet onto or into land, a water body, the air or the sea." OR AMEND the definition of Point Source Discharge in PPC1 as follows: "Point Source Discharge: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, including the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems. A discharge from a specific and identifiable outlet onto or into land, a water body or the sea."]
Discharges	V1PC1-887	Not stated	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13193, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [AMEND the text of Background and Explanation as follows: Discharges associate with Farming Land Use in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments Chapter 3.11 addresses the use of land for farming in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments including associated diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. Chapter 3.11 also contains objectives and policies that apply to point source discharges to land and water in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments.]
Discharges	V1PC1-1356	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10594, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [RETAIN one definition of Point Source Discharge in the Waikato Regional Plan by AMENDING the existing definition of Point Source Discharge in the Waikato Regional Plan as follows: "Point Source Discharge – means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility a discharge from a specific and identifiable outlet onto or into land, a water body, the air or the sea."]

Gouk, Kim Christine

Submitter ID: 82063

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-409	Oppose	DELETE V1.

Grant, Barrie

Submitter ID: 57447

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-46	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission questions if the river bed should be dredged again.

Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ)

Submitter ID: 73801

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-703	Not stated	AMEND V1 to provide for a sub-catchment collective as set out in Appendix 3 of the submission.
General	V1PC1-704	Not stated	AMEND V1 provisions relating to plan implementation in a manner consistent with Appendix 2 of the submission that address issues around managing the provision of information across multiple properties under crop rotation. Also the current interpretation of the CIS does not provide for GAP schemes. Current requirements for data collection and reporting are onerous which raised concerns with implementation.
General	V1PC1-971	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to implement a multi-contaminant approach to assessing intensification, based on the risk of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Bacteria and Sediment discharging to water from land. AMEND PPC1 to ensure that it does not implement an allocation system based on Nitrogen only as a proxy for intensification. AND should Nitrogen be determined as a proxy for intensification and a natural capital approach be adopted. AMEND to provide for commercial vegetable production in the allocation of Nitrogen in a manner that ensures crop rotation is not compromised.
General	V1PC1-984	Not stated	AMEND V1 to provide an option to convert land to commercial vegetable production, as sought in the initial submission to PPC1.
General	V1PC1-995	Not stated	AMEND to apply the initial PPC1 submission to the whole catchment. This includes the reinstated part of the catchment withdrawn and re-notified as V1. Note submission point PC1-9896 where the submitter has requested PC1 be withdrawn in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi, and re-notify with the inclusion of the withdrawn area.
General	V1PC1-1594	Not stated	APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9899: [AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge the effect on the grower community of water quantity decisions made in Variation 6 to the Waikato Regional Plan AND AMEND to acknowledge that Variation 6 transferred the cost of unauthorised takes and the discharges of these takes allowed; because authorisation of these takes provided for the degradation of water quality in the lower Waikato River AND AMEND to acknowledge that the resulting clawback of water quantity allocation post 2030 will reduce access to key mitigation of nutrient discharges AND AMEND to enable commercial vegetable growers to access water at best practice application rates to manage discharges of nutrients more effectively

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that the costs incurred by the grower community related to clawback of authorised freshwater abstractions and removal allocation bands are factored into the section 32 analysis for PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure key elements of the Waikato Regional Policy Statement are given effect to, including the protection of ecosystem services arising from commercial vegetable production AND provide for continuance of a viable commercial production industry in the objectives, policies and methods</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure existing commercial vegetable production rotations can be managed according to best practice growing principles by providing for the movement of commercial vegetable production within the Waikato River catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that statutory methods, other than the non-complying activity land use change rules, are discharge controls, not section 9 RMA land use controls</p> <p>AND AMEND the section 32 analysis to recognise the effect of the Auckland planning regime on the availability of scarce cropping land</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide opportunities for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato River catchment as a restricted discretionary activity where it can be demonstrated there is an overall reduction of contaminants AND assessment of application for a new commercial vegetable production should allow recognition for any reductions in bacterial contamination as a result of the conversion of land to commercial vegetable production AND if it can be demonstrated that the land use change results in a similar or lesser effect on the core values of the Vision and Strategy, an increase in discharges of nitrogen should be provided for.</p> <p>AND REINSTATE Objective 6.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.]</p>
General	V1PC1-1695	Not stated	AMEND the dates to line up with date changes proposed in V1 to PPC1.
General	V1PC1-1696	Not stated	AMEND the track changes to replace the previous submission due to errors in the strike-through. (V1)
General	V1PC1-1697	Not stated	RETAIN the initial PPC1 submission to ensure it applies to the whole catchment in terms of jurisdiction.
Background and explanation	V1PC1-1617	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9897:</p> <p>[AMEND the background and explanation to include an issue statement recognising the most significant issues and challenges facing the grower community in relation to land and freshwater management.]</p>
Co-management of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-1619	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9900:</p> <p>[RETAIN the statement on co-management of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 recognises the commitment to date of growers in improving discharges of phosphorus and sediment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the plan provides for the establishment of an alternative method or model from the OVERSEER Model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge from commercial vegetable production systems.]</p>
Collaborative approach	V1PC1-1618	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9898:</p> <p>[AMEND the Collaborative approach statement to acknowledge the statements made in the submission</p> <p>AND AMEND to acknowledge that the plan does not adequately address all sources of contaminants that impact on values identified in the Vision and Strategy.]</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	V1PC1-1620	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9927:</p> <p>[AMEND the section Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy to recognise the essential aspects of the vegetable production industry in the Waikato</p> <p>AND AMEND to identify that existing vegetable production has a priority over any new production that is likely to have a greater contribution of discharges</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure that authorised farm enterprises through a capped area controlled activity consent, allows for rotation across new and existing land parcels AND AMEND to ensure opportunities for new vegetable production are available if the proposed operation can demonstrate a decrease in discharges compared to the activity it is replacing AND AMEND to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.]
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-1621	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9934: [RETAIN primary production as a Mana Tangata value AND AMEND the primary production value to recognise the significant role Pukekohe and Pukekawa commercial vegetable production systems have in the national domestic food chain.]
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1622	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9939: [AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>the adverse effects from</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water <u>are reduced</u> resulting in achievement of the <u>desired state of intrinsic freshwater values for the Waikato River, represented by the restoration and protection of the</u> 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."]
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1623	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9940: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment. <u>The restoration and protection of water quality should</u> enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."]
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1624	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9945: [AMEND Objective 3 to read: "... A ten percent change towards the long term water quality attribute improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 <u>or achievement of the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX.</u> " For the purpose of this relief the submitter has produced a 10-year Sub-catchment Load Target Table (Schedule 1C Table XX) and attached it to proposed relief as part of a new Schedule 1C. As an alternative where it is mentioned in this submission, it could be inserted as a new part of Table 3.11-1.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1602	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10005: [AMEND Objective 4 to read: "...a. considering the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1 <u>or achievement of the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX;</u> and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1 <u>and</u> c. recognising that this plan change is transitional, to provide time to develop the tools required to more efficiently <u>allocate responsibility for achieving contaminant reductions targets in the long-term</u> <u>d. enabling the production of contaminant accounting frameworks that support robust measurement of progress to achieving the long-term and short-term target states for attributes and sub-catchment load limits by more accurately identifying property level responsibilities for contaminant reduction.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1605	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10009: [RETAIN Objective 5.]
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-1625	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10012: [AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 1 to read: "Objective 1 sets long term limits for water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. Objective 1 sets aspirational 80-year water quality targets, which result in improvements in water quality from the current state monitored in 2010-2014. The water quality attributes listed in Table 3.11-1 (<u>and/or the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX</u>) that will be achieved by 2096 will be used to characterise the water quality of the different FMU's when the effectiveness of the objective is assessed. <u>There is benefit in providing flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale. Contaminant load targets are therefore set for sub-catchments to support achieving the Vision and Strategy.</u> "]
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	V1PC1-1626	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10015: [AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2 sets the long-term outcome for people and communities, recognising that restoration and protection of water quality will continue to support communities and the economy. The full achievement of the Table 11-1 2096 water quality attribute target may require a potentially significant departure from how businesses and communities currently function, and it is important to minimise <u>economic and social</u> disruption during this transition."]
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	V1PC1-1627	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10016: [AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read: "Objective 3 sets short term goals for a 10 years period, to show the first step toward full achievement of water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. The effort required to make the first step may not fully reflected in water quality improvements that are measurable in the water in 10 years. For this reason, the achievement of the objective will rely on measurement and monitoring of actions taken on the land to reduce pressures on water quality. <u>A range of actions will be promoted including collaborative approaches to managing discharges at a sub-catchment scale to achieve sub-catchment load limits.</u> Point source discharges are currently managed through existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case-by-case basis at the time of consent renewal, <u>guided by giving effect to</u> the targets and limits set in Objective 1."]
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	V1PC1-1628	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10017: [AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 4 to read: "... Objective 4 seeks to minimise <u>economic and social</u> disruption in the short term, while encouraging preparation for possible future requirements." AND ADD the following statement: " <u>The consenting regime will manage to discharges from activities by managing the use. The regime is, therefore, a discharge consent regime under section 15 RMA not a land use consent regime under section 9 RMA.</u> "]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1629	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10050: [AMEND Policy 1 to achieve the intent of the following revisions: "a. Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; and b. Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce <u>the effect of their discharges through on-farm and/or off-farm actions;</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>ba. Enabling collective action at a catchment scale by groups seeking to manage discharges as a single entity; and</u> <u>bb. Providing criteria for the approval of natural resource accounting systems used to enable catchment or sub-catchment based approaches;</u> <u>bc. Providing a table of ten-year sub-catchment load targets for the four contaminants (Schedule C Table XX),</u> c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, stream, drains wetlands and lakes."]</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1630	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10051: [AMEND Policy 2 to read: "Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm <u>or Enterprise</u> Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme; and b. Requiring the same level of rigour in developing, monitoring and auditing of mitigation actions on the land that is set out in a Farm <u>or Enterprise</u> Environment Plan, whether it is established with a resource consent or through Certified Industry Schemes; and c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or proxy</u> for the a property or enterprise that is <u>not part of a consented catchment collective managing a range of properties as a single group;</u> and d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions) <u>when assessed across all 4 contaminants, and proportionate to the scale tailored to ensure reductions are targeted at actions within the sub-catchments that will improve the values of freshwater specified within this plan.</u> Of improving values water quality improvements required in the sub-catchment; and e. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026."]</p>
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1595	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10052: [AMEND Policy 3 to read: "Manage and require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach to <u>consenting discharges where:</u> a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while reducing average contaminant discharges over time; and b. The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production data <u>sourced</u> from the 10 years up to 2016; and c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise; and d. A 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen and a <u>tailored reduction of no more than 5%</u> through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, and sediment is achieved across the sector through the <u>while recognising:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>• the absent or low risk of discharges of microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production;</u> <u>• the need to preserve aspects of commercial vegetable production required to maintain domestic supply of vegetables;</u> <u>• the pressure on and scarcity of land suitable for commercial vegetable production. This pressure has recently increased as a result of greenfields expansion onto versatile land in the Auckland region.</u> </p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>prior</u> implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and e. Identified mitigation actions that are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme or <u>a collective enterprise managing discharges as a group.</u> f. Commercial vegetable production enterprises that reduce <u>can demonstrate an overall reduction in the combined discharges of</u> nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>(compared to the existing activity)</u> are enabled; and g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment. <u>h. Consent will generally be granted for a term greater than 15 years</u> <u>i. An offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the non-point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the non-point source discharge location; and</u> <u>ii. Offset measure provides an equivalent benefit for the values of freshwater specified in this plan; and</u> <u>iii. Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit or a Freshwater Management Unit located upstream, and</u> <u>iv. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition."</u> <p>AND if Policy 3(c) is retained, AMEND to read: <u>"Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise</u> <u>Utilise proxy farm systems to approximate a Nitrogen Reference Point in recognition that OVERSEER is unlikely to identify a Nitrogen Reference Point for commercial vegetable production systems that is accurate enough for the purpose."</u>]</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1631	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10055: [RETAIN Policy 4 AND AMEND the definition of commercial vegetable cropping by deleting reference to asparagus.]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1606	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10056: [RETAIN Policy 5 AND clarify that discharge controls are not section 9 land use rules AND MAKE consequential amendments to other polices and methods.]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1632	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10057: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications <u>under Rule 3.11.5.7</u> that demonstrate <u>on the balance</u> an increase in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change e Consent applications that demonstrate <u>on the balance</u> clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1600	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10070:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 7 to read:</p> <p>"Any future allocation should consider the following principles:</p> <p>a. Land suitability which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and</p> <p>b. Allowance for flexibility of development of tangata whenua ancestral land; and</p> <p>c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and</p> <p>d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge. <u>And;</u></p> <p><u>e. Having regard for the finite nature of High Class Soils</u></p> <p><u>f. Incorporating the principle of 'polluter pays'; meaning that when assessed across the balance of contaminant discharges to water those having the greatest effect bear a proportionally greater cost of the transition."</u>]</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1633	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10075:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 8 to enable the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments to recognise there will be a minimal overall variance in proportion of vegetable cropping across all enterprises in each sub-catchment.]</p>
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-892	Not stated	<p>AMEND to allow for a sub-catchment approach, through the following changes to Policy 9:</p> <p>AMEND the opening paragraph to read: Take a prioritised and integrated approach to sub-catchment water quality management by undertaking sub-catchment planning, and use this planning to support actions including edge of field mitigation measures <u>and catchment collective responses.</u></p> <p>AND ADD the following sub-clause after c.: <u>d. Enable the collaborative management of discharges at a scale greater than a single farm and provide a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported. Where a consent application has been approved under 3.11.5.X, the entity is allocated responsibility for a proportion of the allowable discharge limits based on the area of land covered by the consent and the load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX.</u></p> <p>AND ADD the following sub-clause: <u>e. Provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River.</u></p>
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1634	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10078:</p> <p>[AMEND Policy 9 to read:</p> <p>"Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, coordination and funding/Te Kaupapa Here 9: Te whakarite mahi whakangāwari, mahi ngātahi me te pūtea mō te riu kōawāwa (tae atu ki ngā taitapa)</p> <p>Take a prioritised and integrated approach to sub-catchment water quality management by undertaking sub-catchment planning, and use this planning to support actions including edge of field mitigation measures <u>and catchment collective responses.</u> Support measures that efficiently and effectively contribute to water quality improvements. This approach includes:</p> <p>a. Engaging early with tangata whenua and with landowners, communities and potential funding partners in sub-catchments in line with the priority areas listed in Table 3.11-2; and</p> <p>b. Assessing the reasons for current water quality and sources of contaminant discharge, at various scales in a sub-catchment; and</p> <p>c. Encouraging cost-effective mitigations where they have the biggest effect on improving water quality; and</p> <p><u>da. Enable the collaborative management of discharges at a scale greater than a single farm and provide a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.</u></p> <p>d. Allowing, where multiple farming enterprises contribute to a mitigation, for the resultant reduction in diffuse discharges to be apportioned to each enterprise in accordance with their respective contribution to the mitigation and their respective responsibility for the ongoing management of the mitigation.</p> <p>e. <u>Provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River.</u>"]</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1596	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10087: [AMEND Policy 10 to ensure that the recognition in the Regional Policy Statement for agriculture as a regionally significant industry is given equal weight when ensuring that point source discharges are to give effect to the targets of the Vision and Strategy as outlined in Table 3.11-1 AND MAKE any consequential amendments to the proposed changes to existing, objectives, policies and rules relating to point source discharge that are contained within Part D of PPC1 to give effect to the above relief.]</p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1635	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10088: [RETAIN Policy 11.]</p>
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-1607	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10089: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.]</p>
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1608	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10090: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.]</p>
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1609	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10091: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3]</p>
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1636	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10108: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others to develop sub-catchment scale plans <u>and decision support tools</u> (where a catchment plan <u>or tool</u> does not already exist) where it has been shown to be required. Sub-catchment scale planning will:</p> <p>a. Identify the causes of current water quality decline, identify cost-effective measures to bring about reductions in contaminant discharges, and coordinate the reductions required at a property, enterprise and sub-catchment scale (including recommendations for funding where there is a public benefit identified).</p> <p>b. Align works and services to reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen discharges including riparian management, targeted reforestation, constructed wetlands, sediment traps and sediment detention bunds.</p> <p>c. Assess and determine effective and efficient placement of constructed wetlands at a sub-catchment scale to improve water quality.</p> <p>d. Support research that addresses the management of wetlands, including development of techniques to monitor ecological change and forecasting evolution of wetland characteristics resulting from existing land use in the wetland catchments.</p> <p>e. Integrate the regulatory requirements to fence waterways with the requirements for effective drainage scheme management.</p> <p>f Coordinate funding of mitigation work by those contributing to water quality degradation, in proportion to that contribution.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>g. Utilise public funds to support edge of field or <u>catchment scale</u> mitigations where those mitigations provide significant public benefit.</p> <p><u>h. In support of method 3.11.4.7, utilise (and coordinate the management of) public funds to share the cost of constructing decision support tools meeting the criteria specified in Schedule 1C Table XX."</u>]</p>
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1610	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10109: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1637	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10110: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read:</p> <p>"a. Implementing processes that will support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future.</p> <p>b. Researching <u>and making publicly available</u>:</p> <p>i. The quantum of contaminants that can be discharged at a sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets <u>and/or sub-catchment load targets identified Schedule 1C Table XX</u>.</p> <p>ii. Methods to categorise and define 'land suitability'.</p> <p>iii. Tools for measuring or modelling discharges from individual properties, enterprises and sub-catchments, and how this can be related to the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets <u>and/or sub-catchment load targets identified Schedule 1C Table XX</u>.</p> <p><u>c. Prior to Jan 2019, by working with the Foundation of Arable Research, Horticulture New Zealand and The Pukekohe Vegetable Growers Association to develop a proxy nitrogen reference point for enterprises managing multiple properties and crops using a model or method approved by the Chief Executive of Waikato Regional Council."</u>]</p>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1597	Not stated	APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10111: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8.]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1598	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10112: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read:</p> <p>"Waikato Regional Council will:</p> <p>a. Continue to work with territorial authorities to implement the Waikato Regional Policy Statement set of principles that guide future development of the built environment which anticipates and addresses cumulative effects over the long term <u>including avoiding the degradation of freshwater resources and discharge of contaminates from urban activities into the urban environment</u>.</p> <p>b. When undertaking sub-catchment scale planning under Method 3.11.4.5 in urban sub-catchments engage with urban communities to raise awareness of water quality issues, and to identify and implement effective solutions for the urban context.</p> <p><u>c. Assess the contribution of contaminants to waterbodies from urban areas over time to ensure that urban discharges are accounted for, to allow responsibility for managing urban discharges to be allocated.</u></p> <p><u>d. In evaluating (c) above, publicly report the assessment of contributions and their assessed effect on values for freshwater identified in this plan change."</u>]</p>
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1638	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10113: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will establish and operate a publicly available accounting system and monitoring in each Freshwater Management Unit, including:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. Collecting information on nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen levels in the respective fresh water bodies in each Freshwater Management Unit from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Council's existing river monitoring network; and ii. Sub-catchments that are currently unrepresented in the existing monitoring network; and iii. Lake Freshwater Management Units. <p>b. Using the information collected to establish the baseline data for compiling a monitoring plan and to assess progress towards achieving the Table 11-1 water quality attribute targets and</p> <p>c. Using state of the environment monitoring data including biological monitoring tools such as the Macroinvertebrate Community Index to provide the basis for identifying and reporting on long-term trends; and</p> <p><u>ca. Produce a framework model for the greater Waikato River and surrounding land using the best available data, that can be adapted to include new decision support tools at the sub-catchment level.</u></p> <p>d. An information and accounting system for the diffuse discharges from properties and enterprises that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at a <u>sub-catchment, enterprise or property scale.</u>"]</p>
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1611	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10114: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1612	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10115: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1614	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10162: [ADD the following rule:</p> <p><u>"Rule 3.11.5.X - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The management of contaminants from farming activities by a catchment collective</u></p> <p><u>The management of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land by a catchment collective in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</u></p> <p><u>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.</u> <u>11. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> <u>iii. Achieving the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each for sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX</u> <u>iv. The matter set out in Schedule 1C Catchment Collectives.</u> <u>v. The term of the resource consent. Minimum 15 years.</u> <u>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</u> <u>vii. The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</u> <u>viii. The matters addressed by Schedules A and C and the Nitrogen Reference Point being:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>1. In conformance with Schedule B; or</u> <u>2. Determined through use of proxy farm systems to approximate the nitrogen reference for the catchment collective; or</u> <u>3. Through modelling a series of collective mitigations that are estimated sufficient to meet the load limit targets, in accordance with the criteria in schedule 1C.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Notification: <u>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons"]</u>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-702	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (4) to read: The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; or <u>where the primary activity is fruit production (considered a low intensity farming activity).</u> AND AMEND 3.11.5.1(7) to read: The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property;-; <u>where the primary activity is fruit production (considered a low intensity farming activity)</u> AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1613	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10116: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1692	Not stated	ADD a NEW Rule 3.11.5.1 to read: <u>4x The farming activities form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; where the primary activity is fruit production (considered a low intensity farming activity).</u> ADD a NEW Rule 3.11.5.1 to read: <u>7x The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property;-; where the primary activity is fruit production (considered a low intensity farming activity).</u> AND ADD any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-894	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 as follows: "3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule- <u>Discharge of contaminants from</u> Existing commercial vegetable production/Te Ture mō ngā. The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land <u>from commercial vegetable production</u> in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water , is a permitted activity until <u>1 September 2021</u> , from which date it shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following standards and terms:" AND AMEND as follows: "b. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged, and <u>i in conformance with Schedule B; or</u> <u>ii Through use of a proxy farm system to approximate the nitrogen reference is produced for the property, enterprise or catchment collective and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and...</u> e. The areas of land, and their locations broken down by sub-catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2], that were <u>are</u> used for commercial vegetable production within the property or enterprise each year in the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016, together with the maximum area of land used for commercial vegetable production within that <u>the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016</u> , shall be provided to the Council; and f. The total area of land <u>across all sub-catchments grown</u> for which consent is sought... iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>from activities existing prior to 2016</u> does not increase beyond the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise. Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons. <u>Consents will generally be granted for a term of not less than 15 years."</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1639	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10117:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read:</p> <p>"3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule - <u>Discharge of contaminants from</u> existing commercial vegetable production/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi ka āta Whakahaerehia- Te whakatupu hua whenua ā-arumoni o te wa nei</p> <p>The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land <u>from commercial vegetable production</u> in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, is a permitted activity until 1 January 2020, from which date it shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following standards and terms:</p> <p>a. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</p> <p>b. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged:</p> <p><u>i. in conformance with Schedule B; or</u></p> <p><u>ii. Through use of a proxy farm system;</u></p> <p><u>to approximate the nitrogen reference, is produced for the property, enterprise or catchment collective and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged;</u> and</p> <p>c. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and</p> <p>d. The land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme; and</p> <p>e. The areas of land, and their locations broken down by sub-catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2], that were <u>are</u> used for commercial vegetable production within the property or enterprise each year in the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016, together with the maximum area of land used for commercial vegetable production within <u>the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016</u> that period, shall be provided to the Council; and</p> <p>f. The total area of land <u>across all sub-catchments grown in</u> for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>h. A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise prepared in conformance with Schedule 1B and approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (<u>commercial vegetable crops</u>) is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged.</p> <p>Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p>...</p> <p>iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>from activities existing prior to 2016</u> do not increase beyond the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise.</p> <p>...</p> <p>Advisory notes:</p> <p>Under section 20A(2) of the RMA a consent must be applied for within 6 months of 1 January 2020, namely by 1 July 2020.</p> <p><u>Consents will generally be granted for a term not less than 15 years."</u>]</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-902	Not stated	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 as follows:</p> <p>Rule 3.11.5.6 - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of land for <u>Discharges from</u> farming activities</p> <p>AND ADD under the following paragraph: The use of the land for farming activities that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus,</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</p> <p><u>Discharges related to the use of land for farming activities that either:</u></p> <p><u>a) cannot comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water; or</u></p> <p><u>b) is for new commercial vegetable cropping that can demonstrate a lesser effect from the contaminant discharge compared with the existing activity (when the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are considered together).</u></p> <p>AND ADD an additional sub-clause to read:</p> <p><u>viii. With respect to applications made under 3.11.5.6 b) the relevant clauses of Policy 3.</u></p> <p><u>Footnote: 7 All except clause b of Policy 3.</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Rule:</p> <p><u>Rule 3.11.5.X - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The management of contaminants from farming activities by a catchment collective.</u></p> <p><u>The management of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land by a catchment collective in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</u></p> <p><u>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</u></p> <p><u>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.</u></p> <p><u>ii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u></p> <p><u>iii. Achieving the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX.</u></p> <p><u>iv. The matter set out in Schedule 1C Catchment Collectives.</u></p> <p><u>v. The term of the resource consent. Minimum 15 years.</u></p> <p><u>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</u></p> <p><u>vii. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</u></p> <p><u>viii. The matters addressed by Schedules A and C and the Nitrogen Reference Point being:</u></p> <p><u>1. In conformance with Schedule B; or</u></p> <p><u>2. Determined through use of proxy farm systems to approximate the nitrogen reference for the catchment collective; or</u></p> <p><u>3. Through modelling a series of collective mitigations that are estimated sufficient to meet the load limit targets, in accordance with the criteria in schedule 1C.</u></p> <p><u>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons.</u></p> <p><u>OR if Restricted Discretionary status is not deemed appropriate,</u></p> <p>AMEND to provide for these activities as full Discretionary rules.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1640	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10149:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read:</p> <p>"Rule 3.11.5.6 - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of land for <u>Discharges from</u> farming activities <u>Discharges related to</u> the use of land for farming activities that <u>either:</u></p> <p><u>a. does notcannot comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent), or <u>b. is for new commercial vegetable cropping that can demonstrate a lesser effect from the contaminant discharge compared with the existing activity (when the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are considered together);</u></p> <p><u>Is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</u></p> <p>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. The need for and the content of a Farm Environment Plan. The term of the resource consent. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C. <u>With respect to applications made under 3.11.5.6(b), the relevant clauses of Policy 3 (except Policy 3(b))</u> <p>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons."]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1603	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10169: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7(4) to read: "4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production that cannot be provided for through Rule 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6(b), or 3.11.5.X except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5"</p> <p>Or AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 (4) to read: "4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6 b, or 3.11.5.X"]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1601	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10190: [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that alternatives to the OVERSEER Model are available to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point for the arable and commercial vegetable sector.</p> <p>AND AMEND to simplify the protocol for the use of Overseer in the following manner:</p> <p>"A. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by <u>a person who is certified as being competent to do so, with a certification being approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor</u> to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.</p> <p>B. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss <u>in kilograms per hectare per year</u> during the reference period.</p> <p>C. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER® Model, <u>APSIM or SPASMO</u> (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council).</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>D. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER®, APSIM or SPASMO, or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1.</p> <p>...</p> <p>G. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise) must be retained and provided available for inspection by the Waikato Regional Council at its request:</p> <p>i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices;</p> <p>...</p> <p>vi. The representative range of crops grown on the land; and</p> <p>vii. Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records."]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1641	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10215: [ADD a NEW Schedule 1C to provide for sub-catchment scale solutions AND ADD a NEW Schedule 1C to read as follows: "<u>Schedule 1C - Requirements for a sub-catchment scale management plan applying to Rule 3.11.5.X iv - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The management of contaminants from farming activities by a catchment collective. A sub-catchment scale management plan (SSMP) shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements below.</u> <u>1) The (SSMP) must be approved by the Regional Council Chief Executive before an application under Rule 3.11.5.X can be granted by the Council.</u> <u>2) The SSMP must meet or exceed the expected reduction in discharges to freshwater that would be achieved through completing and implementing a farm or enterprise scale farm environment plan in accordance with Schedule 1 and Schedule 1b. The achievement in reduction of discharges must be comparable when considered over all of the properties and enterprises managed by the SSMP.</u> <u>3) The SSMP must be the responsibility of a legal entity that is accountable for achieving compliance with the conditions of a resource consent issued under Rule 3.11.5.X.</u> <u>4) The SSMP must be supported by a decision support tool that is able to be utilised as the accounting framework for the relevant sub-catchment. The decision support tool must:</u> <u>a) Calibrate discharges and hydrological flows to observed monitoring sites within the catchment. The calibration must achieve at least achieve a 'Satisfactory' criteria for a daily model with NSE - 0.6, % bias- +/- 25% and the decision support tool must be capable of continuous upgrade and improvement.</u> <u>b) Be capable of integrating with other sub-catchment, freshwater management unit and catchment scale accounting systems.</u> <u>c) Be able to measure mitigations for microbial, sediment, nitrogen and phosphorus discharges at all scales within the domain of the decision support tool to a standard approved by peer review agent approved by the Chief Executive of the Regional Council.</u> <u>d) Be made available to the Council for use in assessing compliance with the load limit targets for the relevant sub-catchment listed in Schedule 1C Table XX.</u> <u>5) The SSMP must clearly identify how any specified consent condition will be complied with.</u> <u>6) The SSMP shall contain as a minimum:</u> <u>a) The name of the legal entity registered with the Waikato Regional Council. Information provided by the Council from registration between 1 Sep 2018 and 31 March 2019.</u> <u>b) A legal description of all properties and enterprises the legal entity described in Schedule 1C 3) above have legal authority to act on behalf of.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>c) <u>A description of the nature of enterprises, farms and properties and the domain of the SSMP.</u></p> <p>d) <u>An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the activities within the SSMP domain, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment load targets in Schedule 1C Table XX below.</u></p> <p>e) <u>A schedule of approved mitigation actions and target completion dates."</u> AND ADD Schedule 1C Table XX referred to in the submission.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1646	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12435: [AMEND Schedule 1 to split commercial vegetable cropping farm plans into a new Schedule 1B AND DELETE the vegetable growing minimum standards from Schedule 1 AND ADD a NEW Schedule 1B to read as follows: "<u>Schedule 1B - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans for commercial vegetable production enterprises</u> <u>1. A Farm Environment Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of A below. The Farm Environment Plan shall be certified as meeting the requirements of A by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable production).</u> <u>2. The construction of a farm plan does not require duplication of material within existing farm environment plans that are considered sufficient for purpose by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable production).</u> <u>3. Farm plans are not required to duplicate material provided to Waikato Regional Council for the purpose of complying with other rules in the plan.</u> <u>4. Farm Plans will not be incorporated into consent conditions as a whole; but matters of control or discretion will include relevant actions committed to by the consent holder.</u> <u>5. The Farm Environment Plan shall identify key risk areas for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens, and identify actions, and timeframes for those actions to be completed, in order to reduce the diffuse discharges of these contaminants where practicable.</u> <u>The Farm Environment Plan must clearly identify how any specified consent condition will be complied with.</u> <u>A Farm Environment Plans shall contain as a minimum:</u> <u>1. The name of the legal entity registered with the Waikato Regional Council.</u> <u>2. Information provided by the Council from registration between 1 Sep 2018 and 31 March 2019.</u> <u>3. A description of the enterprise, detailing the general rotational cropping system. properties owned, leased and otherwise farmed on over time. This will include the legal description for each parcel of land.</u> <u>4. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the property, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes within the sub-catchment. As a minimum, the risk assessment shall include:</u> <u>a. A risk assessment for nutrient discharges that is approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable crops). The risk assessment should be equivalent to the process outlined in Section 4 of the Horticulture New Zealand Code of Practice for Nutrient Management Version 1.0 August 2014.</u> <u>b. A risk assessment for soil conservation purposes, that is approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable crops). The risk assessment should be equivalent to the process outlined in Section 1 of the Horticulture New Zealand Erosion & Sediment Control Guidelines for Vegetable Production Version 1.1 June 2014.</u> <u>c. If manures are used, undertake a microbiological discharge risk assessment.</u> <u>5. If stock are present on land managed within the enterprise, provisions of Schedule 1 relating to the farming of animals apply. If stock are present a risk assessment for stock related discharges must be undertaken .</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>6. A schedule of mitigation actions and target completion dates derived from the risk assessments undertaken in 4 and 5 above.</p> <p><u>7. Vegetable Growing Minimum Standards</u> Farm environment plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6b, or 3.11.5.X shall, in addition to the matters set out above, ensure the following matters are addressed."</p> <p>AND INCLUDE the table for Vegetable Growing Minimum Standards as laid out in the submission.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1647	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12436:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to read:</p> <p>"A Farm Environment Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of A below. The Farm Environment Plan shall be certified as meeting the requirements of A by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.</p> <p>The Farm Environment Plan shall identify all sources of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens, and identify actions, and timeframes for those actions to be completed, in order to reduce the diffuse discharges of these contaminants.</p> <p>The Farm Environment Plan must clearly identify how specified minimum standards will be complied with.</p> <p>The requirements set out in A apply to all Farm Environment Plans, including those prepared within a Certified Industry Scheme. <u>A separate schedule has been prepared for commercial vegetable cropping systems and plans prepared by catchment collectives.</u></p> <p>This Schedule <u>1</u> applies to all farming activities <u>other than commercial vegetable cropping systems</u>, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.</p> <p>...</p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the property, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes within the sub-catchment. As a minimum, the risk assessment shall include (where relevant to the particular land use):</p> <p>...(b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:</p> <p>... (iii). The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres <u>and/or any other practicable measures considered necessary in an erosion and sediment control plan.</u></p> <p>(c) A description of the critical source areas from which sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens are lost, including:</p> <p>(i) the identification of intermittent waterways, overland flow paths, <u>cultivated land</u> and areas prone to flooding and ponding, and an assessment of opportunities to minimise losses from these areas through appropriate stocking policy, stock exclusion and/or measures to detain floodwaters and settle out or otherwise remove sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens (e.g. detention bunds, sediment traps, natural and constructed wetlands); and</p> <p>...</p> <p>(iii) an assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens from <u>cultivated land</u>, tracks and races and livestock crossing structures to waterways, and the identification of appropriate measures to minimise these discharges (e.g. cut-off drains, and shaping); and</p> <p>...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>(a) The boundaries of the property; and</p> <p>(b) The locations of the main relevant land uses <u>activities</u> that occur on the property;</p> <p>...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>5. A description of the following: (b) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5."]</p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-893	Not stated	<p>DELETE from Schedule 2 as follows: The application must demonstrate that the Certified Industry Scheme: 1. Is consistent with: a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to in Objective 3; and b. the purpose of Policy 2 or 3; and c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5. AND ADD a new sub-clause under 3 a.) as follows: 3. Has documented systems, processes and procedures to ensure: <u>a.) Competency assessment and checks for people who generate and subsequently monitor Farm Environment Plans in line with the relevant industry qualifications as agreed with Waikato Regional Council.</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1599	Not stated	<p>APPLY to V1 the decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10224: [The application must demonstrate that the Certified Industry Scheme: "1. Is consistent with: a) the achievement of the water quality targets referred to in Objective 3; and b) the purposes of Policy 2 or 3; and c) the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5. 2.1. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management. 3.2. Has documented systems, processes, and procedures to ensure: <u>a) Competency assessment and checks for people who generate and subsequently monitor Farm Environment Plans in line with the relevant industry qualifications as agreed with Waikato Regional Council</u> ab) Competent and consistent performance in Farm Environment Plan preparation and audit. bc) Effective internal monitoring of performance. cd) Robust data management. de) Timely provision of suitable quality data to Waikato Regional Council. ef) Timely and appropriate reporting. fg) Corrective actions will be implemented and escalated where required, including escalation to Waikato Regional Council if internal escalation is not successful. gh) Internal quality control. hi) The responsibilities of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated. ij) An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is maintained. jk) Transparency and public accountability of Certified Industry Schemes kl) The articles of the scheme are available for public viewing. B. People The application must demonstrate that: 1. Those generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are suitably qualified and experienced. 2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plan requirements is independent of the Farm Environment Plan preparation and approval. C. Farm Environment Plans</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 or 1B."
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1642	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10227:</p> <p>[ADD a NEW definition for Catchment Collective to read:</p> <p><u>"Definition - Catchment collective</u> <u>Catchment collective: means a group of enterprises or properties in multiple ownership, where the owners of those enterprises or properties undertake farming activities and operate as a collective for the purposes of contaminant management."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition for Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production) to read:</p> <p><u>"Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production)</u> <u>Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production): is a person or entity certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production) and has as a minimum the following qualifications and experience:</u></p> <p><u>a. Tertiary qualifications in agronomy or agricultural engineering</u> <u>b. More than 15 years' experience working with commercial vegetable cropping systems</u> <u>c. A certificate of competence approved by the Waikato Regional Council relating to the relevant aspects of environmental farm plan assessment"</u></p> <p>AND ADD new definition for Sub-catchment Scale Management Plans to read:</p> <p><u>"Sub-catchment Scale Management Plan (SSMP)</u> <u>Sub-catchment Scale Management Plan (SSMP): means a sub-catchment scale plan for that sets out actions and responsibilities for a Catchment Collective (representing all or part of a sub-catchment) for the purposes of contaminant management that meets or exceeds the expected reduction in discharge to freshwater that would otherwise be achieved through a Farm Environment Plan."</u></p>
Definition - Best management practice	V1PC1-1615	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10225:</p> <p>[RETAIN the definition of Best Management Practice/s.]</p>
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	V1PC1-1604	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10235:</p> <p>[AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to read:</p> <p>"Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor: is a person certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a certified farm nutrient advisor and has the following competencies<u>qualifications and experience:</u></p> <p><u>a. Has completed nutrient management training to at least intermediate level, sufficient agronomic knowledge to conduct the assessment of a budget for the farm or enterprise, and</u> <u>b. Has experience in nutrient management planning the appropriate level of experience in the modelling tool utilised to develop the nutrient budget."</u></p>
Definition - Commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1643	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10231:</p> <p>[REMOVE asparagus from the definition of Commercial vegetable production.]</p>
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-1644	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10232:</p> <p>[AMEND the definition of Enterprise/s to read:</p> <p>"Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels of land (<u>or parts of parcels of land</u>) held in single or multiple ownership <u>to support the primary production activities undertaken</u>principle land use or land which the principle land use is reliant</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			upon, and constitutes a single operating unit for the purposes of management. An enterprise is considered to be within a sub-catchment if more than 50% of that enterprise is within the sub-catchment."]
Definition - Good Management Practice	V1PC1-1616	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10233: [RETAIN the definition of Good Management Practice/s.]
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1645	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10234: [RETAIN the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point that provides for the establishment of an alternative method or model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge for commercial vegetable production systems.]

Iwi of Hauraki

Submitter ID: 82006

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-424	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 and V1 to address the matters raised in paragraph 2 and 3 of the submission and Schedule 1 of the submission AND AMEND to make such further, consequential or other relief to address the submission.
General	V1PC1-784	Not stated	The changes proposed by the submission are within the scope of PPC1/V1.
Background and explanation	V1PC1-425	Not stated	ADD a NEW paragraph to the Background and Explanation to read (English and translated Te Reo Maori version): <u>Mana Whenua</u> <u>Mana whenua of the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments have enduring customary interests and relationships with the watercourses and wetlands of the catchments. Ongoing Treaty Settlements provide measures that enable mana whenua to fulfil their intergenerational responsibilities as kaitiaki. The rohe of iwi do not always align with catchment boundaries, and it is expected that as further Treaty Settlements and co-management agreements develop, there will be a need to consider the consistency and relevance of water quality management within and across the rohe. Also, refer to Section 2.2 of the Waikato Regional Plan. Section 2.2 provides a description of the iwi of the Waikato region and a summary of the key resource management issues affecting them within their respective rohe.</u>
Consultation	V1PC1-428	Not stated	DELETE the paragraph titled 'Consultation'. AND REPLACE with the following text regarding the Pare Hauraki worldview(including a Te Reo Maori translation): <u>Pare Hauraki</u> <u>The process and requirements for iwi consultation is set out in legislation, and is underpinned by the need to recognise the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions within their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu and other taonga.</u> <u>Pare Hauraki were not included in the collaborative approach, and have customary interests in the Waikato River catchment. These interests are recognised in Deeds of Settlement between the Crown and Hauraki Iwi. This is a further step toward recognising mana whenua, rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga across their rohe, in relation to all matters relating to the natural environment, and lays a foundation for promising the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of natural resources in the Pare Hauraki world.</u> <u>During the recent consultation phase with Pare Hauraki, they shared their world view, values, aspirations and concerns in relation to the River and catchment.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>The catchments in the Pare Hauraki rohe are of <u>great spiritual, cultural, customary, ancestral and historical significance to the iwi of Hauraki. The Crown and Hauraki Iwi have acknowledged that the involvement of the Hauraki Iwi in the governance and management of these waterways in the catchments be agreed as soon as possible between the Crown and Hauraki Iwi.</u></p> <p>The vision for Pare Hauraki is that waterways are restored to their indigenous state, are home to increasing populations of fish and water plants have increased to provide a home for kaeo and protecting young of tuna and inanga. There are no longer any contaminants polluting the waterways and harbours, and many more wetlands exist because of the past and present activities of kaitiaki.</p> <p>The values and uses that Pare Hauraki hold for the Waikato River catchment are reflected in Chapter 3.11 of this Plan. The provisions of the Plan also reflect the shared vision of restoration and enhancement of the Waikato River and its tributaries and catchments, and the need to address the shared concerns relating to contaminants and sedimentation of these waterways.</p>
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Autua, Mana Tangata	V1PC1-432	Not stated	<p>ADD a NEW wedge to picture 3.2 in 3.11.1 Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Atua, Mana tangata to be labelled: '<u>Intergenerational Equity - Use of tangata whenua ancestral lands.</u>'</p> <p>AND AMEND the words in the outer circle to read: 'Ancestral and historical connections between the rivers, wetlands, springs and River iwi and other iwi.'</p>
Hononga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua - Identity and sense of place through the interconnections of land with water	V1PC1-433	Not stated	<p>DELETE the words 'and other iwi' from the third bullet point of 'Hononga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua'.</p>
Intrinsic values – Ancestry and History	V1PC1-434	Not stated	<p>DELETE all references to 'and other iwi' from Intrinsic values - Ancestry and History.</p>
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	V1PC1-435	Not stated	<p>ADD a NEW Use Value to read:</p> <p><u>Tangata whenua Ancestral land development</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The development and use of tangata whenua ancestral land is provided for in ways that give effect to the outcomes anticipated by Treaty settlements. • Recognise the historical context in which iwi were excluded from the economic activities and benefits that have contributed to the degradation of the rivers, wetlands and springs. • Where tangata whenua are acquiring ancestral lands and means through Treaty Settlements, there is a need to provide for tangata whenua economic development of Tangata Whenua ancestral lands taking into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi pursuant to section 8 of the RMA. <p>The ability for tangata whenua to fully exercise the relationship with Tangata Whenua Ancestral land</p>
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-439	Not stated	<p>AMEND Objective 5(a) to read: 'tangata whenua have the ability to:</p> <p>i. <u>use and develop land acquired as cultural and commercial redress to support their social, cultural and economic development; and</u></p> <p>ii. manage their own lands and resources <u>including tangata whenua ancestral lands</u>, by exercising <u>mana or</u> mana whakahaere, for the benefit of their people; and</p> <p>iii. actively sustain a relationship with <u>tangata whenua</u> ancestral land and with the rivers and other water bodies in the catchment; and'</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 5(b) to read: 'new impediments to the flexibility of the use and <u>development</u> of tangata whenua ancestral lands are minimised; and'</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Objective 5(c) to read: ' <u>overall improvement in the rivers' water quality...</u> '
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-441	Not stated	AMEND Policy 7(b) to read: ' <u>Allowance for flexibility of use and development of tangata whenua ancestral lands as provided for in Policy 16; and</u> '
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-443	Not stated	DELETE reference to 'and other iwi' from the Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-444	Not stated	<p>ADD a NEW restricted discretionary activity rule to read: '<u>Rule 3.11.5.7 - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - Land Use Change for Tangata Whenua Ancestral Land</u></p> <p><u>Any change in the use of tangata whenua ancestral land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 to an activity that does not comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</u></p> <p><u>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</u></p> <p><u>i. Relationship of tangata whenua with their ancestral lands.</u></p> <p><u>ii. The exercise of kaitiakitanga.</u></p> <p><u>iii. The creation of positive economic, social and cultural benefits for tangata whenua now and into the future.</u></p> <p><u>iv. The use of best management practice actions for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens for the new type of land use.</u></p> <p><u>v. The suitability of the land for development into the proposed new type of land use.</u></p> <p><u>vi. The short term targets in Objective 3.</u></p> <p><u>vii. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.</u></p> <p><u>viii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u></p> <p><u>ix. The need for and the content of a Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>x. The term of the resource consent.</u></p> <p><u>xi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting, and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</u></p> <p><u>xii. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</u></p> <p><u>xiii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.'</u></p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-454	Not stated	<p>AMEND the numbering of Rule 3.11.5.7 to Rule 3.11.5.8 as a consequence of the new restricted discretionary rule sought by this submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND TO READ: '<u>Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.7 Notwithstanding any other rule in this Plan, any of the following changes...</u>'</p>
Definition - Tangata whenua ancestral lands	V1PC1-455	Not stated	AMEND the definition of Tangata Whenua Ancestral Land to read: ' <u>means land that has been returned through settlement processes between the Crown and tangata whenua of the catchment, or is, at the date of notification, Māori freehold land (including general land) under the jurisdiction of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.'</u>
Matters Significant to Maori	V1PC1-456	Not stated	ADD a NEW paragraph to the consequential amendments to Chapter 2 Matters of Significance to Māori of the operative Regional Plan: ' <u>Hauraki iwi are recognised as having an interest in an area extending over the Waikato River Catchment. The Pare Hauraki collective redress legislation provides for Hauraki iwi to be involved in the governance and management of the catchment within their rohe.'</u>
Water Resources	V1PC1-458	Not stated	ADD NEW sentences as a third paragraph in the 'Tangata Whenua' section of Chapter 3.1 Water Resources of the Operative Regional Plan to read: ' <u>Hauraki iwi are recognised as having an interest in an area extending over the Waikato River catchment. The Pare Hauraki collective redress legislation provides for Hauraki iwi to be involved in the governance and management of the catchment within their rohe.'</u>

Kamtaura, Surely

Submitter ID: 82021

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-436	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to simplify the reference to "social disruption" and specify what part of social arena or what events or activities are to be minimised OR AMEND Policy 5 structure to read: Recognise that achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 3.11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years. The following approaches/needs are to be staged as listed below: <u>a.</u> to minimise social disruption. <u>b.</u> enable innovation, and new practices to <u>c.</u> develop new practices. <u>d.</u> whilst making a start on Reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. <u>e.</u> and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans.

Loader, A J

Submitter ID: 74084

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-56	Not stated	PROVIDE that all sub-catchments have water quality monitored to identify which have N as the major limiting nutrient. (V1) AND PROVIDE that all sub-catchments have water quality monitored to identify the level of contaminants being discharged from point sources.
General	V1PC1-89	Oppose with amendments	ADD a NEW strategy for managing the control of Koi Carp to allow for compliance with the requirements of the Vision and Strategy within PPC1.
General	V1PC1-91	Oppose with amendments	PROVIDE for the identification of other off-farming solutions to reduce N and P loadings on the rivers that are reasonable and equitable. (V1)
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-69	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that any required reduction in emissions is made on the basis of the total percentage emitted from farming (i.e. 61% N & 45% P) as part of the total reduction required for all waterways.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-71	Not stated	ADD a NEW rule in the plan that allows horticulture to be a permitted activity within individual sub-catchments, based on strict criteria that ensures discharges are maintained, reduced or offset using 'Best Practicable Options' [as defined in submission] for those individual sub-catchments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-70	Oppose	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 from PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-67	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that the OVERSEER Model is not used as a regulatory tool, but used to undertake a qualitative what-if analysis if required for a given sub-catchment where N is identified as a limiting nutrient.

Mangahana Farm Limited Partnership

Submitter ID: 82001

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-74	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule B (f) to allow the NRP reference period to be modified, provided evidence is given to show a property did not operate as 'business as usual' within the set time-frame outlined, therefore allowing other reference years to be used.

Maniapoto Maori Trust Board

Submitter ID: 73730

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-944	Not stated	No decision requested however, the submitter endorses and supports the submissions made in the Joint Submission, together with the other Waikato and Waipā River Iwi on V1. The submitter also made a submission to PPC1. Given that V1 is a variation to PPC1, to the extent necessary, the Maniapoto Māori Trust Board repeats in this submission, the submissions made to PPC1.
General	V1PC1-945	Support	RETAIN the general direction that is articulated through PPC1 as varied by V1 AND RETAIN the increased controls on land use to 'hold the line' and prevent future land use intensification. AND RETAIN the staged approach articulated through PPC1.
General	V1PC1-946	Not stated	RECOGNISE and account for the contribution of Māori land in offsetting the discharge of contaminants from other developed land, at some stage in the future. (V1) RECOGNISE and protect the investment made by landowners, particularly the owners of Māori land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.
General	V1PC1-947	Not stated	No specific decision for V1 requested however the submitter notes that of particular importance, is building the capacity and capability of Waikato Regional Council, to give effect to the methods set out in PPC1. The submitter also notes that monitoring the effectiveness of PPC1 will be important to give confidence to the regional community that we are on target to achieving the short term objectives and tracking positively towards achieving Te Ture Whaimana in 80-years.
General	V1PC1-948	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1 however, the submitter recognises that further plan changes will be required to achieve Te Ture Whaimana within 80 years. The submitter is clear that any future framework for the allocation of rights to discharge contaminants, will not be based on a pure grandparenting approach.
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1334	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9163: [ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units.</u> "]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."</u> AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1291	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9075: [RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."]
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1292	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9136: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... [Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity.</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1293	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9138: [RETAIN Objective 3.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1294	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9152: [RETAIN Objective 4.]
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1295	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9158: [RETAIN Objective 5.]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1339	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9167: [RETAIN Policy 1.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1296	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9182: [RETAIN Policy 2.]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1297	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9183: [RETAIN Policy 3.]
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be	V1PC1-1298	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9184: [RETAIN Policy 4.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
established while signalling further change may be required in future			
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1299	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9188: [RETAIN Policy 5.]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1300	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9196: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural <u>variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "]
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1301	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9202: [AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime.</u> ... c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1302	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9209: [RETAIN Policy 8.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1303	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9210: [RETAIN Policy 9.]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1332	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9211: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1304	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9212: [AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen <u>any</u> by <u>offsetting</u> residual adverse effects of the discharge..."]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1305	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9290: [AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment <u>loads within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the..."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*."]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1306	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9300: [AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t[The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."]
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1307	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9304: [AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."]
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1308	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9307: [RETAIN Policy 16.]
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1309	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9310: [RETAIN Policy 17.]
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1310	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9332: [ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."</u>]
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-1311	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9311: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: " <u>Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u></u> Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."]
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1312	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9313: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. <u>AggregateCollective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1313	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9316: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks <u>in order</u> to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more a standardised monitoring programme and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results</u> . <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans.</u> "]
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1314	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9317: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others stakeholders, will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b-c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1315	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9318: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."]
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1316	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9319: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1700	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12309: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits <u>in the future</u> ... <u>iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "]
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1317	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9323: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1337	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9325: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1338	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9327: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring network ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts</u> for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale... "]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1318	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9330: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report</u> on the progress towards and achievement of the <u>10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1319	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9331: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1320	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9333: [AMEND the heading of Rule 3.11.5 to read: "3.11.5 <u>Land Use</u> Rules/Nga Ture."]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1321	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9334: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1333	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9336: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1322	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9338: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1335	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9342: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."]
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1323	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9349: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1324	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9354: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.]
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1325	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9356: [AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>b. A map of the property showing all land parcels</p> <p>c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title...</p> <p>6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>an additional</u> map showing:...</p> <p>ii. <u>Confirmation of water bodies listed in Schedule C (and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map) for stock exclusion within...</u>"]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1331	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9364:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a...</p> <p>b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u>highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)...</p> <p>f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u>the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 1 to read:</p> <p>'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock."</u> <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>"</p> <p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1326	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9365:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <p>i. Any river that <u>is continually contains surface water flowing</u> (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</p> <p>ii. Any drain (<u>including farm drain canal</u>) that continually contains surface water.</p> <p>iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water.</u>"]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1327	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9366:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ...</p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different)</u>; and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the <u>following</u>:</p> <p><u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following:</p> <p>a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p><u>6. A programme of works that sets out:</u></p> <p><u>a. The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u></p> <p><u>i. Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u></p> <p><u>ii. Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u></p> <p><u>iii. Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p><u>7. A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>8. A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1328	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9367: [AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System</p> <p>The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; <u>and</u></p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p><u>3. Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p><u>4. Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p><u>5. Has documented systems, processes, and...</u></p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p><u>i. progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p><u>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</p> <p>Or</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.]</p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1340	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission: [AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and</p> <p>d. the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</p> <p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. <u>Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>35. Has documented systems, processes, and...</p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)</u>...</p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p>i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p>g. <u>Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced</u>...</p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained</u> ...</p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. These <u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1." Or</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.]
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1336	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9115: [DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1329	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9369: [ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "]
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-1330	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9368: [AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u> , and constitutes a single..."]

McDonnell, David

Submitter ID: 81970

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-337	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to specify that the calculation of the NRP will be the total mean NRP for all respective Waikato dairy farmers. This NRP can have a 'sinking' lid relative to current data of discharge by all.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-349	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to take into account the financial viability and physical relief aspects of a property for deeming a change in intensification.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-348	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to specify that the calculation of the NRP will be the total mean NRP for all respective Waikato dairy farmers. This NRP can have a 'sinking' lid relative to current data of discharge by all.

Meier, Peter

Submitter ID: 72622

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-908	Support with amendments	AMEND V1 and PPC1 to clarify how it relates to broader discharge activities, if they are regulated and if there are any changes planned for non-land owners that discharge AND AMEND to ensure the investment required of land owners to reduce contamination is relative to discharges by others.
General	V1PC1-1000	Support with amendments	RETAIN the concept that PPC1 is the first stage of achieving the Vision and Strategy of the Waikato and Waipā river catchments AND RETAIN the four contaminant focus for healthy waterways AND RETAIN the staged approach to implementation AND AMEND to ensure an interim approach to allow time for research, development and innovation around sub-catchment approaches AND AMEND to ensure that the greatest contributors to contamination should reduce sooner AND RETAIN the requirement for a tailored farm environmental plan
Use values - Primary production	V1PC1-724	Support	ENSURE the contaminants are understood to ensure that compliance measures are fair and commensurate to the impact of the farming activity. (Use values - Primary production) AND AMEND Variation 1 to ensure there is not a reliance on one sector to effect water quality change.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-741	Support with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to ensure that robust data is captured for cyclical and 'one-off' events AND ENSURE that consideration is given to the public response to these events.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-745	Support with amendments	AMEND PPC1 and Variation 1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach. (Policy 2) AND AMEND to include sub-catchment-specific implementation plans that provide for all point source and diffuse discharges to water bodies. AND AMEND to ensure that mitigation measures are proportional to their relative impacts.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-747	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to ensure all land use changes are permitted activities unless the land use change sits outside the 75th percentile for the NRP. AND AMEND to ensure that FEP's are the regulatory tool which enables (or not) the land use change.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-754	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to ensure implementation plans are final, with clear standards and expectations to assist land owners with their future planning.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-730	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to ensure that if mitigation measures are included in Farm Environment Plans, no additional resource consents are required AND AMEND to ensure that impacts such as one-off sediment discharges as a result of earthworks required to undertake mitigation are permitted.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-733	Support with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure a fund or other mechanism is established to support and enable land owners to fully fund environmental initiatives as indicated in their Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	V1PC1-738	Support with amendments	AMEND Farm Environment Plans to enable primary sector professionals, such as farm consultants, to be accredited to undertake Farm Environment Plan consultation (Rule 3.11.5.3)

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND to ensure the qualifications for those who establish Nitrogen Reference Points are the same as those who prepare Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-909	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure all land use changes are permitted activities unless the land use change sits outside the 75th percentile for the NRP AND AMEND to ensure that FEP's are the regulatory tool which enables (or not) the land use change.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-735	Support with amendments	CONSIDER more research on Schedule B and whether the OVERSEER Model is the appropriate tool to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point AND CLARIFY the inter-relationship between modelled Nitrogen Reference Points, the reality on the ground and the impact and return on investment of mitigation on Nitrogen Reference Point values and the regulatory implications.

Mercury NZ Limited

Submitter ID: 73182

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-311	Not stated	AMEND V1 in accordance with the points raised in Mercury's submission to PPC1.
General	V1PC1-1073	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9474: [ENSURE that PPC1, and any further amendments to the Waikato Regional Plan, do not compromise the continued operation and productive output of the Waikato Hydro Scheme. AND AMEND any further or consequential amendments to achieve the intent of the submissions are sought.]
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1054	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9486: [RETAIN 3.11 and Freshwater Management Units as delineated in Map 3.11-1 (version dated 3 December 2016)].
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1055	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9682: [RETAIN Map 3.11-1 and the mapped Freshwater Management Units].
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	V1PC1-1074	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9496: [RETAIN the section in 3.11 titled: Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.]
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	V1PC1-1056	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9498: [RETAIN the section in 3.11 titled: Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational].
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1057	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9499: [RETAIN the section in 3.11 titled: Reviewing progress towards achieving the Vision and Strategy].
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Autua, Mana Tangata	V1PC1-1075	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9503: [RETAIN 3.11.1 Value and uses AND RETAIN electricity generation as a value and use.]
Use values - Electricity generation	V1PC1-1058	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11308: [RETAIN 3.11.1.2 Use Values-Electricity Generation].

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1053	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9504: [RETAIN Objective 1].
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1076	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9506: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy (<u>as well as the regional and national communities and economies</u>) benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato <u>and Waipā River catchments</u> , which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."]
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1077	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9511: [RETAIN Objective 3.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1060	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9514: [RETAIN Objective 4 particularly the reference to values and uses in Objective 4 (a)].
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	V1PC1-1059	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11312: [RETAIN Reasons for adopting Objective 3].
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1102	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9516: [RETAIN Policy 1].
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1103	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12838: [AMEND Policy 2 (e) to read: "e. Requiring stock exclusion <u>from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes</u> to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026."]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1104	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9517: [AMEND Policy 2 (a and b) to read: "a. established by participation in a Certified Industry Sector Scheme; and b.....established with a resource consent or through a Certified Industry Sector Schemes; and..." DELETE from PPC1 the term Certified Industry Scheme AND REPLACE with Certified Sector Scheme].
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1089	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9535: [RETAIN Policy 3 AND AMEND Policy 3 (e) to read: "Policy 3: tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems/... e. Identified mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Sector Scheme."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1090	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9537: [AMEND Policy 5 to read: "Policy: Staged approach/.. Recognise that achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 3.11-1 will need to be..."]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1061	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9538: [RETAIN Policy 6].
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1052	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9540: [RETAIN Policy 7].
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1078	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9541: [AMEND Policy 8 to read: " Prioritise the m Management of land and water resources <u>will be required in all sub-catchments</u> by implementing Policies 1, 2, 3 and 9. <u>Policy implementation will be prioritised in accordance with the priority rank set out in Table 3.11-2 for each sub-catchment, inclusive of Lakes Freshwater Management Units within the mapped sub-catchment.</u> and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11-2. Priority areas include: a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans."]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1091	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9569: [RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND Policy 9 (a) to read: "Engaging early with tangata whenua and with landowners, <u>stakeholders</u> , communities..."]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1062	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9572: [RETAIN Policy 10 AND ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition for 'regionally significant industry'].
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1098	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9574: [RETAIN Policy 11].
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1079	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9576: [RETAIN Policy 12.]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1051	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9577: [AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted <u>for point source discharges</u> , consider the following matters:.."]
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1063	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9578: [RETAIN Policy 16]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1080	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9583: [RETAIN Policy 17.]
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-1064	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9584: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1].
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1065	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9586: [AMEND 3.11.4.2 to read: "3.11.4.2 Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme Waikato Regional Council will develop an industry a <u>sector</u> certification process for sector <u>industry</u> bodies as per the standards outlined in Schedule 2. The Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme will include formal agreements between parties. Agreements will include: a. Provision for management of the Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Schemes; b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans; c. Information sharing; d. Aggregate reporting on Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme implementation; and e. Consistency across the various Certified industry <u>Sector</u> Schemes."]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1066	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9590: [AMEND 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others <u>in accordance with Method 3.11.4.1</u> to develop sub-catchment scale plans... <u>h. prioritise sub-catchment actions.</u> "]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1067	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9592: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation... <u>Waikato Regional Council will</u> gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including:..."]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1100	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9594: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 (a)(ii) to read: "ii. <u>additional monitoring sites in sub-catchments and on tributaries</u> that are currently unrepresented in the existing monitoring network; and..." AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 (b) to read: "Using the information...Table <u>3_11-1....</u> " AND ADOPT representative FMU monitoring sites at, or very near, the downstream boundary of an FMU to monitor the progress toward water quality objectives over the next 80 years AND AMEND Map 3.11-1 OR ADD another map or table that identifies the location of FMU water quality monitoring sites].
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1068	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9596: [AMEND Method 3.1.4.11 (a) and (e) to read: "a. Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of the 80-year water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 <u>every 5 years...</u> e. Work with industry to collate information on the functioning and success of any Certified industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme."]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1069	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9597: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1070	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9598: [RETAIN Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7, and associated Schedules A, B and C, and Schedule 1 and 2.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1092	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9599: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme... Rule 3.11.5.3 - Permitted Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the land use is registered to a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme.... is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:... 4. The Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme meets the criteria set out in Schedule 2 and has been approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; and..."]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1081	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9600: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: "3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme... Rule 3.11.5.4 - Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme...."]
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1083	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9604: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 (d) to read: "...d. The land use is registered to a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme; and..."]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1088	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9665: [AMEND Schedule 1 4th paragraph, to read: "...The requirements set out in A apply to all Farm Environment Plans, including those prepared within a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme..."]
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1082	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9678: [AMEND Schedule 2 to read: "Schedule 2 - Certification of <u>Industry Sector</u> Schemes The purpose of this schedule is to set out the criteria against which applications to approve an industry sector scheme will be assessed. Assessment Criteria A. Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme System The application must demonstrate that the Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme: 3. Has documented systems, processes, and procedures to ensure: h. The responsibilities of all parties to the Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme are clearly stated.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
		 j. Transparency and public accountability of Certified Industry Sector Schemes.”]
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1099	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9679: [RETAIN text under the heading of Table 3.11-1 regarding the intention of water quality targets not to be used as receiving water compliance limits/standards. AND AMEND to establish in Table 3.11-1 additional water quality target sites (monitoring sites) with corresponding short term and long term numerical targets, i.e. one sub-catchment area applying to each water quality target site. AND AMEND Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 to redefine sub-catchment areas in order to differentiate tributaries from the main stem of the Waikato River, particularly for the Upper Waikato River FMU. AND AMEND the redefined sub-catchment Map 3.11-2, and Table 3.11-1, to include additional sub-catchment areas: corresponding to each hydro catchment, and any large tributaries entering the Waikato River within the Upper Waikato River FMU. [indicative map titled Additional Sub-Catchment Areas attached to the submission] AND AMEND to identify other tributary catchments as separate sub-catchments based on current land use and land cover.]
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	V1PC1-1071	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9680: [ADD to Table 3.11-2 an explanatory to confirm that Lakes Freshwater Management Units are included in sub-catchment areas. AND AMEND and redefine sub-catchment areas listed in Table 3.11-2 and mapped on Map 3.11-2 to differentiate tributaries from the main stem of the Waikato River, particularly for the Upper Waikato River FMU.]
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	V1PC1-1084	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9681: [AMEND Map 3.11-2 to redefine sub-catchment areas listed in Table 3.11-2 and mapped on Map 3.11-2 to differentiate tributaries from the main stem of the Waikato River, particularly for the Upper Waikato River Freshwater Management Unit AND AMEND Map 3.11-3 to the redefined sub-catchment areas and include the following additional sub-catchment areas: corresponding to each hydro catchment, and any large tributaries entering the Waikato River within the Upper Waikato River FMU [indicative map titled Additional Sub-Catchment Areas attached to the submission] AND AMEND Map 3.11-2 such that sub-catchments within an FMU are numbered consecutively for ease of referencing.]
5.1.5 q)	V1PC1-1093	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9683: [AMEND 5.1.5 q) to specify the limited circumstances (exceptions) when a harvest plan is not required. AND AMEND 5.1.5 q) Harvest Plan condition (a)(iv) to read: "iv. The location of any riparian vegetation including significant natural areas <u>identified in any relevant District Plan.</u> " AND AMEND 5.1.5 q) Harvest Plan, condition (b) (iv), to clarify the intent and meaning of riparian vegetation to be protected].
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1096	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9687 for Additions to Glossary of Terms: [ADD a NEW definition of regionally significant industry to the Glossary of Terms to read: " <u>Regionally significant industry - For the purpose of Chapter 3.11, means an economic activity based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale, including their associated point source discharges. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes the following activities, but does not include primary production activities or Certified Sector Schemes:</u> <u>a. Dairy manufacturing sites</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>b. Meat processing and rendering Plants</u> <u>c. Pulp and paper processing plants; and</u> <u>d. mineral extraction activities.</u> "]
Definition - Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1094	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9684: [AMEND in Glossary of terms the definition of Certified Industry Scheme to read: "Certified Industry Sector Scheme/s is a scheme..."]
Definition - Sub-catchment	V1PC1-1095	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9685: [AMEND in the Glossary of terms the definition of Sub-catchment to read: "an area of land within the Waikato or Waipā River catchment ... draining to one of 69 locations." AND MAKE any consequential amendment to the total number of sub-catchments referenced in the definition as a result of submissions].
Management of Water Resources	V1PC1-1097	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9692: [RETAIN Consequential amendments management of water resources the text under the heading 'Freshwater Management Units' regarding the intention of water quality targets not to be used as water compliance limits/standards].
Discharges	V1PC1-1101	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9693: [AMEND Consequential amendments discharges Chapter 3.5 Background and Explanation to read: "Chapter 3.11. addresses the use of land for farming in the Waikato and Waipā catchments including associated diffuse <u>discharges</u> ."]]
River and Lake Bed structures	V1PC1-1085	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9694: [AMEND Consequential amendments to River and Lake bed structures 4.2.10.1 (n) to read: "The structure shall be consistent with the provisions specified in the Water Management Classes in Section 3.2.4 of this Plan. and in the case of the Waikato and Waipā river catchments, the relevant water quality objective in chapter 3.11. "]]
River and Lake Bed Disturbances	V1PC1-1086	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9695: [AMEND Consequential amendments to River and Lake bed disturbance 4.3.3 Policy 1(b) to read: "b) does not degrade water quality and aquatic ecosystems in a manner that is inconsistent with policies in Section 3.2.3 and the objectives policies in Section 3.11.2." AND AMEND Consequential amendments to Table 4-1 - Priority Water Bodies for Livestock Exclusion, to remove any named/listed water bodies that are within the Waikato and Waipā River catchments.]
Accelerated Erosion	V1PC1-1087	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9696: [RETAIN the consequential changes to Chapter 5.1 Accelerated Erosion in same or similar form.]
Discharges onto or into Land	V1PC1-1072	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-9697: [AMEND Consequential amendments Discharges onto or into land 5.2.3 Policy 2(c) to read: "c) any effect on water quality or aquatic ecosystems that is inconsistent with the purpose of the Water Management Classes as identified by the policies in Section 3.2.3.3 or in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, the water quality objectives policies in section 3.11.2.3."]

Merrie, Mark

Submitter ID: 82003

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-78	Oppose with amendments	<p>V1 - AMEND the plan to include 'zero pollutant and negative influences' from the following;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • roading and rail, including micro-particle pollution and noise and vibration of land and waterways; and • power lines, including high tension power lines of electromagnetic fields and radiation.

Millington, Ashleigh Chanelle Pardoe

Submitter ID: 81969

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-330	Not stated	AMEND V1 to make any consequential or further relief as may be required either to promote sustainable management or to give effect to this submission.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-315	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Objective 3</p> <p>AND AMEND to stipulate that the short-term goal is measured within a ten year period (i.e 2026) and what date in 2026 the measurement will take place</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify that targets for each river are contained in Table 3.11-1</p> <p>AND AMEND to require that all contaminants are given equal weighting when assessing reductions to ensure that each contaminant is reduced.</p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-320	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Policy 1</p> <p>AND AMEND to identify what is classified as 'low', 'medium' and 'high' levels of discharge</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1(b) to require farming activities to decrease their levels of contaminant discharges <u>to a low level of contaminate discharge for waterbodies and ensure those discharges do not increase.</u></p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-321	Support with amendments	<p>DELETE Policy 6.</p> <p>AND REPLACE Policy 6 to be rewritten as follows: <u>Land use change consent applications will generally not be granted where it is demonstrated there is an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens. Land use change consent applications will generally be granted where it is demonstrated there is clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u></p>
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-322	Support	RETAIN Policy 15.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-325	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1</p> <p>AND AMEND the policy to reflect that small and low intensity farming activities should not allow discharges to increase</p> <p>AND AMEND the policy to outline what level of discharge is identified as 'low'.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	V1PC1-326	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4</p> <p>AND AMEND the rule to provide clarification as to whether it is a controlled or permitted activity.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-329	Support	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.

New Zealand Federation of Freshwater Anglers

Submitter ID: 81964

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-42	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission notes that adequate research and scientific practices must be implemented to ensure that no contaminants of any sort are permitted to enter waterways. The submission also states that for nutrient and effluent management a principled approach [see submission for 6 principles of drinking and freshwater safety] has to start with the basic fact that water flows must be managed within catchments; by managing whole catchments by understanding, monitoring and managing current and future impacts in the entire interconnected system.

New Zealand Thoroughbred Breeders' Association

Submitter ID: 82030

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-118	Support with amendments	DELETE equine businesses and the farming of horses from PPC1 until such time the provisions fairly and equitably reflect the equine sector including the environmental benefits achieved.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-107	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.2(5). OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.2(5) if the First Schedule process is delayed.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-111	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.3(5) OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.3(5) if the First Schedule process is delayed.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-112	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.4 if the First Schedule process is delayed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-113	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.5 OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.5 if the First Schedule process is delayed.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-114	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Schedule A(1) OR AMEND the dates in Schedule A(1) if the First Schedule process is delayed.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-116	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Schedule B(e) OR AMEND the dates in Schedule B(e) if the First Schedule process is delayed.

New Zealand Trainers' Association

Submitter ID: 81968

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-128	Support with amendments	DELETE equine businesses and the farming of horses from PPC1 until such time the provisions fairly and equitably reflect the equine sector including the environmental benefits achieved.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-136	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.2(5) OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.2(5) if the First Schedule process is delayed.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-135	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.3(5) OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.3(5) if the First Schedule process is delayed.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-134	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.4 if the First Schedule process is delayed.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-133	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Rule 3.11.5.5 OR AMEND the dates in Rule 3.11.5.5 if the First Schedule process is delayed.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-132	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Schedule A(1) OR AMEND the dates in Schedule A(1) if the First Schedule process is delayed.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-131	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in Schedule B(e) OR AMEND the dates in Schedule B(e) if the First Schedule process is delayed.

Ngāti Koroki Kahukura Trust & Taumata Wīwī Trust

Submitter ID: 82026

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-712	Not stated	There is no specific decision requested for V1, however, the submitter generally supports the submission made by Waikato Tainui.
General	V1PC1-996	Not stated	AMEND the Waikato Regional Plan and all planning documentation to recognise and name Ngāti Koroki Kahukura as a River Iwi. (V1)

Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Limited

Submitter ID: 73725

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-452	Oppose	AMEND where appropriate the implementation dates so that they take effect within 6 months of the release of decisions pursuant to clause 10 of Schedule 1 or any appeals. (V1)
General	V1PC1-1169	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8935: [AMEND PPC1 by identifying specific areas where there are discharges to land that could result in community drinking water supplies becoming unsafe for human consumption following existing treatment. AND ADD a rule for all land uses, irrespective of size, so that resource consent is required for all discharges for the areas where there are discharges to land in circumstances that could result in community drinking water supplies becoming unsafe for human consumption following existing treatment. AND AMEND in PPC1 the matters of control for activities that are Restricted Discretionary, Discretionary or Non-Complying to allow the Council to provide, as a matter of control for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discharge consents to be declined where they are likely to result in the community drinking water becoming unsafe for human consumption following existing treatment. • Conditions to be placed on consents that require notification of drinking water suppliers if significant unintended events occur that may adversely affect sources of human drinking water. <p>AND AMEND PPC1 controlled activities to allow the council to provide, as a matter of control for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conditions to be placed on consents that require notification of drinking water suppliers if significant unintended events occur that may adversely affect sources of human drinking water. <p>AND UNDERTAKE an evaluation of PPC1 so that it complies with Section 32 of the RMA AND RENOTIFY PPC1 to include all catchment land as originally notified [including the withdrawn north eastern portion of the catchment].</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that diffuse discharge sources adopt Best Practicable Option through consents conditions or the plan as an interim approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that all diffuse sources are incentivise to identify and adopt best management practices consistent with the Objectives of improvement of water quality over time.</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise that for diffuse sources low capital cost options can be implemented sooner than higher cost options.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that non-point sources discharges are managed using Best Practicable Option</p> <p>AND AMEND so that there is some flexibility for landowners to choose the approach or action to mitigate adverse effects of land use change. AND AMEND so that consent are required to change land use as a restricted discretionary activity land use change and will be granted for application where Best Practicable Option is applied</p> <p>AND AMEND so the OVERSEER Model is used to help farmers fine tune options to reduce leaching (not allocation).</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Certified Industry Schemes [Third party schemes] apply for a consent to operate as a consented industry scheme.</p> <p>IF allocation is considered appropriate, AMEND so that allocation is based on a consistent foundation such as LUC (Land Use Capability) where land is treated like for like.]</p>
Co-management of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-1108	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6165: [AMEND the Co-management of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers section in PPC1 to give effect to the alternative approach proposed in the submission.]</p>
Collaborative approach	V1PC1-1107	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6178: [AMEND the Collaborative Approach section to record that only some stakeholders were represented and that there was no consensus from the Collaborative Stakeholder Group in relation to a number of issues. AND AMEND by recording that involvement on the Collaborative Stakeholder Group was by invitation only, issued by the Waikato Regional Council.]</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	V1PC1-1106	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6196: [AMEND the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy section of PPC1 by altering any statements referring to Rule 3.11.5.7 so that this section is consistent with the submissions proposed modification of the land use change rule AND AMEND the explanation in the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy section to give effect to the alternative approach proposed in the submission. AND DELETE the second and third sentences on page 16 in the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy section.]</p>
Use values - Primary production	V1PC1-1111	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6314: [AMEND Use values - Primary Production to ensure the use of consistent language that avoids any interference that there is a prescribed hierarchy as between competing uses and the implication that one could be prioritised over the other.]</p>
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	V1PC1-1112	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6316: [ADD the following statement to the left hand column of Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use to read: <u>"These industries contribute to the economic, social and cultural well-being of people and communities and are the major component of wealth creation within the region. These industries and associated primary production also support other industries and communities within the rural and urban settings."</u>]</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1145	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6364: [ADD a NEW Objective as follows: <u>"The management of discharges onto or into land or directly into water and land use activities affecting groundwater and surface water quality in a manner that:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a) Safeguards the life supporting capacity of water and recognises and provides for the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute goals- in Table 3-11.1, through the adoption of the best practicable option;</p> <p>b) For discharges onto or into land, avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on surface water of groundwater.</p> <p>c) Recognises that discharges contribute to social and economic well-being and in some cases significant investment relies on those discharges, including rural-based activities such as agriculture, perishable food processing and industry;</p> <p>d) Recognises that new regionally significant industrial discharges contribute to social and economic well-being and may be appropriate where such activities increase the net efficiency of resource use."</p> <p>AND OR AMEND the Objectives to reflect numerical levels and targets which give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and the Objective of PPC1 to ensure consistency with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.]</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-449	Support	RETAIN the new text if the principal reasons for adopting the objectives are retained - Objective 1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1113	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6322:</p> <p>[AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute targets goals- in Table 3-11.1. By 2066 discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of 30 percent of the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute goals in Table 3-11.1."</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 1 to incorporate the concept of the three well-beings [social economic and cultural well-being].]</p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1114	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6366:</p> <p>[DELETE Objective 2 and incorporate the concept of the three well-beings [social economic and cultural well-being] into Objective 1.]</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1174	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6370:</p> <p>[AMEND Objective 3 to be consistent with the alternative approach in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission] AND OR AMEND to read: "Actions put in place immediately and implemented by 2026 to reduce <u>non-point source</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve <u>Objective 1</u>. [as redrafted] ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."</p>
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1175	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6389:</p> <p>[AMEND Objective 4 to read:</p> <p>"...a. considering the values and uses when taking actions to achieve the <u>attribute short term goals</u> targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3-11.1; and</p> <p>b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required <u>during the life of the plan and by subsequent regional plans</u> and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1."</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR AMEND to ensure that Objective 4 is consistent with the alternative approach in the submission to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach [An overview of the alternative approach can be found in Table 2 of submission].]
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1115	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6391: [DELETE Objective 5 Clause b).]
Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6	V1PC1-1116	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6392: [DELETE Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6. IF that relief is not accepted, AMEND to reframe the explanation with respect to the policies and methods, without confusing, repeating or extending the issues expressed in the policies and methods.]
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	V1PC1-1117	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12313: [DELETE from the Reasons for Adopting Objective 3: " Point source discharges are currently managed through existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case by case basis at the time of consent renewal, guided by the targets and limits set in Objective 1. "]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1182	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6395: [AMEND Policy 1 to read: " Manage and require Achieve reductions in sub-catchment-wide <u>diffuse</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>from farming activities</u> , by: a. Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; <u>Requiring farming activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies to progressively exclude livestock (not including sheep) from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes</u> and b. <u>Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to adopt the Best Practicable Options to reduce or mitigate</u> their discharges; and c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes. " OR AMEND to redraft the policy to reflect the alternative approach proposed in the submission to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission].]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1183	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission: [AMEND Policy 2 by redrafting to reflect the alternative approach proposed in this submission [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission], including by deleting reference to the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point and incorporating a reference to the requirement for new farming activities to adopt the Best Practicable Options. IF this relief in not accepted then AMEND to as a minimum achievement of diffuse discharges from farming activities and commercial vegetation through the adoption of Best Practicable Options in accordance with Policy 3 d) [as redrafted the submission].]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1184	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6397: [AMEND Policy 2 by replacing " management and require reductions " of diffuse discharges with " <u>achieve reductions</u> ".]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1173	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6400: [DELETE Policy 3 subject to any necessary amendments to give effect to the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission].]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1172	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6401: [AMEND Policy 4 to give effect to the reasons for the submission and so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] [An overview of the alternative approach can be found in Table 2 of the submission]. AND AMEND the policy to enable low leaching activities and new low leaching activities such as forestry, while ensuring that existing farming activities adopt some Best Practicable Options, such as fencing stock from waterways. AND AMEND the heading to include the word 'diffuse' consistent with the policy wording/ focus.]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1171	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6403: [AMEND Policy 5 to recognise the transition to the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach]. This is to be implemented during the life of PPC1.]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1118	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6404: [DELETE Policy 6. AND AMEND Policy 2 to incorporate a requirement for new farming activities to adopt Best Practicable Options from the outset.]
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1170	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6423: [AMEND Policy 7 by redrafting it as a Method, with amendments to clarify that future allocation will not be grandparented or based on existing use OR ADD a new policy/method drafted to adopt the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] and to provide the basis for collection of information and further research.]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1120	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6424: [AMEND Policy 8 so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1122	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6425: [RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND Policy 9 by clarifying the basis and timeframes for implementing cost effective mitigation strategies. AND AMEND by providing reference to the Best Practicable Options. AND DELETE Policy 9 Clause d). IF the proposed amendments are not accepted then AMEND Policy 9 so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission. OR IF the alternative approach is not accepted, AMEND to require strategies/mitigations to be implemented using Farm Environment Plans.]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1121	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6426: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "...When deciding resource consent applications for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and/ or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the: a. Provide for the Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure; and b. Provide for the Continued operation <u>or expansion</u> of regionally significant industry" AND AMEND the Glossary of terms by defining regionally significant industry to clearly include the Kinleith Industrial Park, for example, to read: "Regionally significant industry- means industry based on the region's use of natural and physical resources which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			a) Wood processing plants; b) Dairy manufacturing sites; c) Meat processing plants; d) Mineral extraction activities; and e) Renewable energy generation."]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1127	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6547: [AMEND Policy 11 to make it clear that the adoption of the Best Practicable Options is the principal mechanism for achieving Objective 3. AND AMEND Policy 11 to make it clear that an offset is not additional to, but may form part of the Best Practicable Options. AND AMEND Policy 11 to make clear that the discharge/activity will not require a ten percent or any other standardised numeric reduction in discharges towards the long term water quality improvements as indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 as an obligation additional to the adoption of the Best Practicable Options.]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1123	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6551: [DELETE Policy 12 OR AMEND Policy 12 to read: <u>"...In assessing consent application for point source discharges take into account: Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80 year targets in Objective 1, taking into account:</u> a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and b. Past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term <u>and for new point source discharges the application of the best practicable option;</u> and c. The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time <u>or occur at point in time and meet the water quality targets specified above;</u> and d. The diminishing return on investment in treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option. <u>e. for new or expanded regionally significant industry, the social and economic benefits of the proposal including the extent to which a net increase in low discharging land uses create a net benefit to the environmental health of the river(s)."</u>]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1124	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6561: [REMOVE Policy 13 (a).]
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1125	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6560: [DELETE Policy 16.]
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1128	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6562: [AMEND Policy 17 so that Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy applies only to diffuse discharges.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1130	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6563: [AMEND 3.11.4 Implementation Methods to ensure that the provisions of PPC1 or alternatively, the alternative approach proposed in the submission, are capable of implementation. AND AMEND Policy 7 by redrafting it as a NEW Method, with amendments to clarify that future allocation will not be grandparented or based on existing use OR ADD a new policy/method drafted to adopt the alternative approach proposed in the submission and to provide the basis for collection of information and further research.]
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1126	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6564: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission and include the requirement for a resource consent to establish the Certified Industry Scheme AND AMEND by limiting the use of a Certified Industry Schemes to the implementation of specified minimum standards defined as the Best Practicable Options for the activities AND AMEND so that those administering OVERSEER hold appropriate qualifications including the requirement for a Certificate of Completion in Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand and a Certificate of Completion in Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management from Massey University. [Refer to the relief sought Schedule B and the alternative approach proposed in the submission, including in relation to the application of the Overseer Model]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1131	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6919: [DELETE Method 3.11.4.3 OR AMEND so that Method 3.11.4.3 is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission which incorporates aspects of the Farm Environment Plan into the permitted activity standards, and relies on the Farm Environment Plan only as a means of providing information to support applications for a resource consent.]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1132	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6929: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to reflect the alternative approach proposed in the submission If the alternative approach is not accepted THEN AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to require sub-catchment plans to be prepared in sufficient time to support the timeframes for the development of Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND by clarifying the basis and timeframes for implementing cost effective mitigation strategies. AND AMEND to require identified strategies to clearly require implementation using Farm Environment Plans [In line with Policy]. AND AMEND Clause f) to read: "...Coordinate funding of mitigation work by <u>those land uses with diffuse discharges</u> contributing to water quality degradation, in proportion to that contribution <u>and benefit...</u> "]
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1178	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6939: [ADD a NEW clause to Method 3.11.4.6 that recognises the need to monitor permitted activities and have funding in place to ensure monitoring of permitted activities occurs. AND ADD a NEW clause that makes it clear the permitted activity conditions is a cost that should be provided for by way of a specific rate or activity charge if it cannot be charged directly.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1164	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-6941: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 first sentence to read: "...Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform <u>mitigation strategies to manage any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges...</u> " AND AMEND to make other changes appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission and/ or the alternative approach proposed in the submission.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1133	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7698: [DELETE Method 3.11.4.8.]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1109	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7699: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1134	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7700: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to incorporate a five year time frame (or an appropriate timeframe, but within the life of PPC1) for implementation of a publicly available accounting system and monitoring programme in each Farm Management Unit. AND AMEND to ensure that Method 3.11.4.10 clause (c) continues to refer to the Macroinvertebrate Community Index as an option rather than a requirement. AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to identify total nitrate and phosphate fertiliser use and the use of imported animal feeds as information to be collated and published.]
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1165	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7701: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 as reflect the reasons for the submission and/or the alternative approach proposed in the submission. AND AMEND Clause (e) to read: "...e) Work with industry a broad range of stakeholders to collate information on the functioning and success of any Certified Industry Scheme."]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1135	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7703: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 by restricting application of the Method to diffuse discharges from agricultural activities. AND AMEND to specify that the Waikato Regional Council will require continuing development and implementation of best practice minimum standards for agricultural discharges. AND AMEND by replacing the term 'Best Management Practices' with 'Best Practicable Option'.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1140	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7704: [AMEND 3.11.5 Rules by changing the implementation dates so that they take effect within 6 months of the release decisions pursuant to Clause 10 of Schedule 1 or any other appeals. ADD a NEW restricted discretionary activity - approval of certified scheme [in the submission referred to as Rule 8] to be based on the following concepts: A Certified Industry Scheme is a Restricted Discretionary Activity and is referred to as a 'Consented Industry Scheme'. The Applicant must lodge an application to be assessed against the criteria in Schedule 2. The Certified Industry Scheme must require certified participants to provide the following information: a. Information to be provided to Council (per Schedule B- (g)) b. Information regarding compliance with standards to be provided on request (per modified 3.11.4.2 3 (c)) c. Overseer calculations to be provided (per clause 2(e)) of the Farm Environment Plan Schedule." AND ADD the matters of discretion for the New restricted discretionary activity - approval of certified scheme to include the following clause: " <u>The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharges of activities nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water and whether those actions are likely to achieve the same or better reductions in those contaminants than the minimum standards provided under Rules 1, 4 and 5.</u> " AND AMEND so the NEW rule is subject to full notification.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			If the alternative consent process for Certified Industry Scheme is not accepted then delete the NEW rule AND AMEND PPC1 to remove reference to Certified Industry Scheme]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1176	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8081: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that Certified Industry Schemes must obtain resource consent. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 [alternative approach - Rule 1 permitted activity small and low intensity farming] to read: "...The use of land for farming activities <u>less than 20 ha</u> and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs <u>Livestock (not including sheep)</u> are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and Either 3. The property area is less than or equal to 4.1 hectares; and 4. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; or <u>Where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares;</u> 5. For grazed land, the stocking rate of the land is less than 6 stock units per hectare; and 3. No arable cropping occurs; and 4. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property. <u>5. Where the land is used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the levels specified in Rule 3.11.5.4 {Appendix D} [Rule 4 in the submission].</u> <u>6. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed;</u> <u>7. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ;</u> <u>8. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and</u> <u>ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure livestock (not including sheep) cannot be within 3 metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains);</u> <u>9. From 31 March 2018, for all properties greater than 2 ha, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>a. Annual stock numbers; and</u> <u>b. Annual fertiliser use; and</u> <u>c. Annual brought in animal feed; and</u> <u>d. The requirements in Schedule A."</u>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1138	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8083: [DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 [Rule 2 in the alternative approach in the submission] and combine with Rule 3.11.5.1 [Rule 1 in the alternative approach in the submission].]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1137	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8084: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "... Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding or commercial vegetable production) where the land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity <u>provided that</u> subject to the following conditions:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and 4. The Certified Industry Scheme has a resource consent granted under Rule 3.11.5.8 [new RMA rule proposed in the submission] meets the criteria set out in Schedule 2 and has been approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; and 5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows: a. By 1 July 2020 for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; b. By 1 July 2013 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in 3.11-2; c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; and 6. The use of land shall be undertaken in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan; and 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided under Condition 5 may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1 and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan; and 8. A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with Condition (7) shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days."]</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>V1PC1-1136</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8113: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to a permitted activity to read: "...Except provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is <u>greater than 20 ha and</u> not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity <u>subject to the following conditions: until:</u>..." AND DELETE clauses 1-5, 'Matters of control' and 'Dates' AND REPLACE with the following: <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A;</u> <u>2. The Best Practicable Options set out in Schedule D are complied with;</u> <u>3. From 31 March 2018 the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year</u> <u>a. Annual stock number; and</u> <u>b. Annual fertiliser use; and</u> <u>c. Annual brought in animal feed.</u> <u>d. The requirements in Schedule A [note: a to d may not be necessary in light of (e)]</u> <u>e. A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget for the farm enterprise calculated using the model OVERSEER in accordance with the OVERSEER use protocols, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council."</u> AND IF the relief sought [to change the controlled activity to a permitted activity] is not accepted THEN AMEND to address the matters raised in the submission including the matters of control AND AMEND PPC1 to add a NEW Schedule - Schedule D, Best Practicable Options for farming activities and where the permitted standards in schedule D cannot be complied with then restricted discretionary activity [refer to appendix 3 of the submission]. including:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • waterways to be fenced and all domestic animals excluded (except sheep) with BMP buffers, • basic stock intensity index applied, • effluent, feedlot, standoff and feedpads to be managed, • fertiliser and irrigation applied according to BMP code of practice, • phosphorus application, arable cropping land winter forage crops limited, • irrigation applied to a code of practice, • commercial vegetable cropping BPOs developed <p>[The submission notes that Schedule D is an indicative approach to the type of Best Practicable Options for farming activities.]</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>V1PC1-1166</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8225: [DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5, AND AMEND to make changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including: AMEND the matters of control so that it is clear that a decrease in Nitrogen Reference Point is mandatory and is achieved through the adoption of the Best Practicable Options, AND CLARIFY of how retirement of land from commercial vegetable production is to be managed AND AMEND to reduce the delay in practical mitigations being undertaken as part of Farm Environment Plans requirements AND OR the alternative approach permitted activity proposed in the submission [Rule 5 in the alternative approach in the submission] IF the rule is retained as a controlled activity THEN AMEND the Matter of Control (iii) to read: "...iii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking the <u>best practicable option</u> mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen..." AND DELETE matter of control (iv) AND AMEND so that for commercial vegetable production activities Best Practicable Option is implemented through permitted activity standards or a consented industry scheme [under the proposed Rule 3.11.5.4 [Rule 4 in the submission] AND AMEND to apply Best Practicable Option standards for commercial vegetable production consistent with the reduction achieved by Best Practicable Option standard for farming activities]</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>V1PC1-1185</p>	<p>Oppose with amendments</p>	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8707: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to make changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including the scope of Council's discretion to compel reductions to achieve the Objectives of PPC1 AND OR the alternative approach proposed in the submission [overview in Table 2 of the submission - Rule 6]. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read: "The use of land for farming activities or <u>commercial vegetation production</u> that does not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rule 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a Restricted Discretionary Activity (requiring resource consent). Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:...</p> <p>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>viii. <u>The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that reduce the diffuse discharges of activities nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water and whether those actions are likely to achieve the same or better reductions in those contaminants than the minimum standards under Rules 3.11.5.1, 3.11.5.4 and 3.11.5.5</u></p> <p>ix. <u>the provision of information under Rules 3.11.5.1, 3.11.5.4 and 3.11.5.5.</u></p> <p><u>Applications should include the information requirements contained in Schedule 1</u></p> <p><u>The normal tests for notification apply."</u></p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1186	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-13076:</p> <p>[ADD to Rule 3.11.5.6 a new Matter of Control that reads:</p> <p>"...<u>Mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus or sediment to water or to land where those contaminants may enter water including Best Management Practices to achieve Objective 3...</u>"]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1167	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8716:</p> <p>[DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 OR AMEND to make changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including: AND OR the alternative approach proposed in the submission [overview in Table 2 of the submission - Rule 7].</p> <p>IF the rule is retained then AMEND the notification provision to read:</p> <p>"Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use."</p> <p>AND AMEND so that land use change is a restricted discretionary activity, discretion is restricted to the implementation of Best Practicable Option and applicable to other farming activities OR AMEND Rules to incorporate Best Practicable Option for new farming activities into the permitted activity rules.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-457	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND the registration to 1 September 2018 for Schedule A(1).</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1142	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8740:</p> <p>[RETAIN Schedule A's registration requirement</p> <p>AND AMEND Clause 5(d) to refer to land use activities undertaken on the property in the preceding year.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1141	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8743:</p> <p>[DELETE Schedule B</p> <p>AND IF the alternative approach proposed in the submission is not accepted THEN AMEND Schedule B by requiring the provision of the parameter files or a certified XML file of the OVERSEER Model for the preparation of the Nitrogen Reference Point and to ensure that these files form part of the audit process and are provided to Waikato Regional Council as part of the Nitrogen Reference Point data.</p> <p>[AND AMEND Clause (d) to read:</p> <p>"The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic <u>input</u>, output <u>and parameter</u> files from the Overseer or other approved model..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B Clause (e) by changing the requirement to provide the Nitrogen Reference Point and data to the Council to within 6 months of data of the plan becoming operative (unless the period stipulated is earlier).</p> <p>AND ADD a new clause to Schedule B - Clause g to read:</p> <p>(viii) The information in Clause (d).</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1/Schedule B to ensure that the Nitrogen Reference Point is used as a benchmark and is not used as the basis for grandparenting.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1162	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8803:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to refer to livestock (not including sheep)</p> <p>AND AMEND to reflect the alternative approach proposed in the submission including:</p> <p>REMOVE from Schedule C reference to Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C clauses 4(a) and 5 so that the date of 2020 applies to all properties and enterprises</p> <p>AND AMEND the provisions to ensure that stock exclusion represents the Best Practicable Options for specific land uses and associated activities</p> <p>AND DELETE Schedule C clause 4 (b).</p> <p>AND DELETE Clause 2 and replace with: "Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure livestock (not including sheep) cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains);</p> <p>OR apply a stock exclusion buffer the is appropriate to the size and location of the water body eg 10m for rivers, lakes and wetlands and 20m for regionally significant water bodies plus 0.62 times the LUC average]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1179	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8806:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to reflect the reasons for the submission and the proposed alternative approach including to set out the information requirement aspects of the Farm Environment Plan as part of the rules.</p> <p>If Schedule 1 is retained then</p> <p>AMEND so that Schedule 1 is only for the purpose of providing information to support applications under Rule 3.11.5.6</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the practical application of the Farm Environment Plan including what actions are mandatory, how sub-catchment targets in Table 3-11.1 will be translated into Farm Environment Plan, how and who Farm Environment Plan will apply</p> <p>AND AMEND to specify Farm Environment Plan minimum standards to be complied with</p> <p>AND AMEND so that if a Farm Environment Plan is to be used to manage farming discharges it should cover all discharges regardless of whether they are diffuse or point source discharges</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the process that Farm Environment Plans can be amended.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1180	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12475:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to clarify the stock exclusion and setbacks requirements and amend wording is also too open in interpretation.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1181	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12476:</p> <p>[DELETE Clause (5) under Schedule 1.]</p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1168	Oppose with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8826:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 2 by incorporating it into the proposed New Restricted discretionary Activity - approval of certified scheme [Rule 8 in Table 2 of the submission].</p> <p>AND DELETE the following sentence from Schedule 2:</p> <p>"Approval will be at the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer of the Waikato Regional Council subject to the Chief Executive Officer being satisfied that the scheme will effectively deliver on the assessment criteria."</p> <p>AND OR AMEND to make such changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including:</p> <p>ENSURE that Certified Industry Schemes are functional by 2019.</p> <p>AND AMEND to approval a Certified Industry Scheme approved by the CEO so that Schedule 2 is not ultra vires, there is transparency that the scheme will be comprehensive and robust.</p> <p>AND AMEND to remove the reliance on the OVERSEER Model is as the basis for certification.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND OR AMEND to the alternative approach proposed in the submission.]
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	V1PC1-1144	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8828 for 3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps: [AMEND Table 3.11-1 and the Objective of PPC1 to ensure consistency with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014. AND AMEND to clarify that the targets are aspirational goals. AND if the targets in Table 3.11-1 are retained then AMEND by clarifying how targets will be applied to the implementation of PPC1.]
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	V1PC1-1143	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8950: [RETAIN 5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule without amendments.]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1146	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested for Additions to Glossary of Terms in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12311: [AMEND PPC1 by providing a definition of regionally significant industry that includes that Kinleith Industrial Park, for example, as follows: " <u>Regionally significant industry- means industry based on the region's use of natural and physical resources which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits.</u> <u>Regionally significant industry includes:</u> <u>a) Wood processing plants;</u> <u>b) Dairy manufacturing sites;</u> <u>c) Meat processing plants;</u> <u>d) Mineral extraction activities; and</u> <u>e) Renewable energy generation."</u>]
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-1147	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12312: [REMOVE from the PPC1/ Glossary of terms - reference to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value.]
Definition - Best management practice	V1PC1-1152	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8847: [AMEND to Glossary of terms to replace the term Good Management Practices and Best Management Practices with Best Practicable Option as defined by the Resource Management Act. AND AMEND by making commensurate changes to PPC1 as required.]
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	V1PC1-1151	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8854: [DELETE from the Glossary of terms - Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner if the alternative approach proposed in the submission is adopted IF not deleted AMEND in the definition the term 'advanced training' so that it is a person who holds " <u>a Certification of Completion in Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand Agriculture and a Certificate of Completion in Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management from Massey University.</u> "]
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	V1PC1-1148	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8884: [DELETE from the Glossary of terms the definition of a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor, If the alternative approach not accepted then AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to read: "Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor: is a person certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor and has the following qualifications and experience:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. Has completed nutrient management training to at least intermediate level, and a person who has both <u> Holds a Certificate of Completion in Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand Agriculture and a Certificate of Completion in Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management from Massey University; and</u></p> <p>b. Has experience in nutrient management planning."</p> <p>AND CONSIDER reference in the definition to other qualifications applicable to other predominant land uses may be appropriate, for example horticulture.]</p>
Definition - Five-year rolling average	V1PC1-1150	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8934: [DELETE from the Glossary of terms the definition of the five year rolling average and the use of the term from PPC1.]
Definition - Good Management Practice	V1PC1-1153	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8937: [DELETE from the Glossary of terms - Good Management Practice AND REPLACE with Best Practicable Option as defined by the Resource Management Act 1991.]
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1156	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8941: [DELETE the definition of the Nitrogen Reference Point IF the alternative approach proposed in the submission is not accepted then AMEND the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to read: "Nitrogen Reference Point means the nitrogen loss number (units of kg N/ ha/year that is based on a nutrient management plan prepared annually in accordance with the Code of Practice for Nutrient Management (NZ Fertiliser Manufacturers Glossary One Plan- 2014 Glossary-11 Research Association 2007) which records (including copies of the OVERSEER input, output and parameter files used to prepare the plan in accordance with Overseer Best Practice Date Input Standards) and takes into account all sources of nutrients for intensive farming and identifies all relevant nutrient management practices and mitigations. It must be prepared by Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor."]
Definition - Offset	V1PC1-1155	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8946: [AMEND in Glossary of terms the definition of Offset to read: "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11 means for specific contaminants <u>an alternative actions to achieve a prescribed obligation</u> that reduces residual adverse effects of that contaminant on water quality." AND AMEND PPC1 so that Offsets are available to all resource users.]
Definition - Point source discharge	V1PC1-1154	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8947: [RETAIN in the Glossary of terms the definition of Point Source Discharges.]
Definition - Stock unit	V1PC1-1159	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8948: [DELETE from the Glossary of terms the definition of Stock Unit OR AMEND so that the units and weights are appropriate for PPC1 and are consistent between drystock and dairy operations [submission refers to the proposed alternative approach].]
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	V1PC1-1157	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8951: [DELETE the consequential amendments so that it is clear that the existing rules continue to apply to diffuse discharges. OR AMEND so that the relevant existing rules are incorporated into Chapter 3.11 to form part of the permitted activity standards.]
Management of Water Resources	V1PC1-1160	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8952: [AMEND PPC1/3.2 Management of water resources consequential amendments by clarifying that the targets are goals and have been used only for the purpose of developing the PPC1 objectives and that they are not directly applicable to resource consent applications. AND DELETE the consequential amendments to 3.2.4.1 Management of water resources.]
Water Takes	V1PC1-1110	Oppose	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8953:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Discharges	V1PC1-1177	Oppose with amendments	<p>[DELETE Consequential amendments to 3.3.3 - Water takes.]</p> <p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8954:</p> <p>[DELETE 3.5 discharges under consequential amendments.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the relationship between Chapter 3.11 and other chapters in the Waikato Regional Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND the Waikato Regional Plan Permitted Activity Rule 3.5.5.2- Discharge of feed pad and stand-off pad effluent onto land as follows:</p> <p>The discharge of feed pad and stand-off pad effluent to land outside the Lake Taupo Catchment and the subsequent discharge of contaminants to air is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The pad shall be sealed, so as to restrict seepage of effluent. The permeability of the sealing layer for such treatment or storage facilities shall not exceed 1x10⁻⁹ metres per second. 2. There shall be no run-off or discharge of pad effluent into <u>groundwater or surface water</u>. 3. Materials used to absorb pad effluent or the effluent itself when spread on land as a means of disposal shall not exceed the limit specified in Table 3-8 inclusive of any loading made under Rules 3.5.5.2, 3.5.5.3, 3.5.6.2 and 3.5.6.4. The pad shall be located at least: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 20 metres from surface water; <u>b. 150 metres from a residential building or any other building being part of a place of assembly on another site;</u> <u>c. 50 metres from a property boundary</u> 4. Any discharge of contaminants into air arising from this activity shall comply with permitted activity conditions in Section 6.1.8 of this Plan. 5. The discharger shall provide information to show how the requirements of this rule are being met, if requested by the Waikato Regional Council. 6. The discharge shall not occur within 20 metres of a Significant Geothermal Feature*. 7. Where fertiliser is applied onto the same land on which farm animal effluent has been disposed of in the preceding 12 months, the application must be in accordance with Rule 3.9.4.11. <u>8. Runoff from the surrounding catchment area is prevented from entering the feedlot or feed pad.</u> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule for discharges from feed pads/feedlot rule [Schedule D of the submission] to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for the purpose of operating a feedlot is a permitted activity subject to the following standards:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>1. The land used for the feedlot shall be managed in a manner the prevent any seepage of contaminants into groundwater. The feedlot shall be located no less that 20m from any surface water body;</u> <u>2. The pad shall be located at least:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 20 metres from surface water; b. 150 metres from a residential building or any other building being part of a place of assembly on another site; c. 50 metres from a property boundary <u>3. Runoff from the surrounding catchment area is prevented from entering the feedlot or feed pad."</u>
Non-Point Source Discharges	V1PC1-1163	Oppose	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8959:</p> <p>[DELETE the proposed consequential amendments to Chapter 3.9.</p> <p>AND AMEND to move the policies in Chapter 3.11 that only to only point source discharges to Chapter 3.9 of the Existing Regional Plan to avoid any inconsistency.</p> <p>AND REMOVE all references to point source discharges from Chapter 3.11 except in Policies 10 to 12.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Rule 3.9.4.11 Permitted Activity Rule - Fertiliser Application to require record of NPKS kg/ha/yr/date/proof of placement for compliance and Overseer audit as part of Nutrient Management Plan and, to refer to the most recent Code of Practice for Nutrient Management [as set out in Appendix Three- Schedule D of the submission]. AND AMEND Rule 3.9.4.11 Permitted Activity Rule - Fertiliser Application as follows: " A maximum nitrogen loading rate of fertilizer must not exceed 150 120 kg/hectare/year for land grazed by livestock (applied to effective pastoral hectares) animal effluent irrigated . The maximum nitrogen loading rate should include all sources of applied nitrogen including fertilizer, biosolids and irrigated farm effluent."
River and Lake Bed Disturbances	V1PC1-1161	Oppose with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8961: [DELETE the consequential amendments - 4.3 River and lake bed disturbances AND AMEND PPC1 to make it clear that the River and lake bed disturbances provisions in Chapter 3.11 will only apply once they have been complied with, not in advance of the transition dates provided AND AMEND where appropriate to introduce the permitted activity standards associated with livestock in Chapter 4.3 of the existing Waikato Regional Plan to Chapter 3.11.]

Olsen, David Edward

Submitter ID: 74003

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-137	Oppose with amendments	ADD a NEW strategy for managing the control of Koi Carp to allow for compliance with the requirements of the Vision and Strategy within PPC1.
General	V1PC1-139	Not stated	PROVIDE an in depth analysis of the total costs of the implementation of PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to provide a more strategic and staged approach so that Objective 2 can be better realised.
General	V1PC1-151	Oppose with amendments	PROVIDE for the identification of other off-farming solutions to reduce N and P loadings on the rivers that are reasonable and equitable. (V1)
General	V1PC1-152	Oppose with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide for a sub-catchment approach to water quality management. AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect that some sub-catchments may not require the mitigation of N. AND PROVIDE a strategy for more water quality sampling across all of the sub-catchments to identify which contaminants are a problem in each sub-catchment and what the levels of the contaminants are. AND PROVIDE that sub-catchment management plans ensure that they are based on the levels of all of the contaminants identified from the water quality monitoring.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-142	Oppose with amendments	DELETE Objective 3 AND REPLACE Objective 3 with a staged approach to be planned and implemented, based on a sub-catchment model.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-150	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that any required reduction in emissions from farming operations is made on the basis of the total percentage emitted from farming (i.e. 61%N & 45%P) as part of the total reduction required for all waterways.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-155	Not stated	ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 that allows horticulture activities to be permitted activities, based on strict criteria that ensures discharges are maintained, reduced or offset.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-153	Oppose with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND ADD a NEW rule to enable land use change as a permitted activity where the sub-catchment meets Table 3.11-1 attribute targets AND ADD a NEW rule to manage change in land use in high priority sub-catchments as restricted discretionary activities.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-148	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that the OVERSEER Model is not used as a regulatory tool, but used to undertake a qualitative what-if-analysis if required where N is identified as a limiting nutrient in either that sub-catchment or the wider Waikato/Waipā Rivers. AND AMEND Schedule B to provide other methods to establish an NRP if required in a given sub-catchment.

Otorohanga District Council

Submitter ID: 74055

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-431	Oppose with amendments	AMEND dates with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers and able to be implemented by the Regional Council. This applies to the 2026 dates as well as others. (V1) AND AMEND to provide for suitable and/or consequential relief which addresses the reason for the decision.
General	V1PC1-803	Oppose with amendments	Replace dates with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers. (V1)
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-426	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 dates with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers and able to be implemented by the Regional Council. This applies to the 2026 dates as well as others. AND AMEND to provide for suitable and/or consequential relief which addresses the reason for the decision.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-427	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 dates with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers and able to be implemented by the Regional Council. This applies to the 2026 dates as well as others. AND AMEND to provide for suitable and/or consequential relief which addresses the reason for the decision.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-429	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 dates with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers and able to be implemented by the Regional Council. This applies to the 2026 dates as well as others AND AMEND to provide for suitable and/or consequential relief which addresses the reason for the decision.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-430	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 dates with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers and able to be implemented by the Regional Council. This applies to the 2026 dates as well as others AND AMEND to provide for suitable and/or consequential relief which addresses the reason for the decision.

Primary Land Users Group

Submitter ID: 71427

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-465	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the dates applying to provisions, including dates at which information back to those specified in PPC1.
Use values - Wai tapu	V1PC1-476	Oppose with amendments	AMEND 3.11.1.2 to read "...that support spiritual, cultural and physical well-being, or have properties that require requiring additional caution or care."
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-494	Support	RETAIN reasons for adopting Objective 1.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-495	Support with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4(d) to read: Work towards managing Manage the presence of pest weeds and fish in the shallow lakes and connected lowland rivers area, including Whangamarino Wetland <u>where:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>their presence has a significant adverse effect on sub-catchment water quality and,</u> • <u>pest management represents the "Best Practicable Option" means of improving sub-catchment and catchment water quality.</u>

Pukekohe Vegetable Growers Association Inc (PVGA)

Submitter ID: 74220

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-906	Not stated	V1 - The submission supports the submission made by Hort NZ.
General	V1PC1-907	Not stated	V1 - The submission supports the submission made by Hort NZ.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-910	Not stated	Schedule B - The submission supports the submission made by Hort NZ.

Raukawa Charitable Trust

Submitter ID: 74073

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-990	Not stated	No decision requested however, the submitter endorses and supports the submissions made in the Joint Submission, together with the other Waikato and Waipā River Iwi on V1. The submitter also made a submission to PPC1 when it was first notified. Given that V1 is a variation to PPC1, to the extent necessary, the Raukawa Charitable Trust repeats in this submission, the submissions made to PPC1.
General	V1PC1-991	Not stated	RETAIN the general direction that is articulated through PPC1 as varied by V1 AND RETAIN the increased controls on land use to 'hold the line' and prevent future land use intensification. AND RETAIN the staged approach articulated through PPC1.
General	V1PC1-992	Not stated	RECOGNISE and account for the contribution of Māori land in offsetting the discharge of contaminants from other developed land, at some stage in the future. (V1) RECOGNISE and protect the investment made by landowners, particularly the owners of Māori land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.
General	V1PC1-993	Not stated	No specific decision for V1 requested, however the submitter notes that of particular importance, is building the capacity and capability of Waikato Regional Council, to give effect to the methods set out in PPC1. The submitter also notes that monitoring the effectiveness of PPC1 will be important to give confidence to the regional community that we are on target to achieving the short term objectives and tracking positively towards achieving Te Ture Whaimana in 80-years.
General	V1PC1-994	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1 however, the submitter recognises that further plan changes will be required to achieve Te Ture Whaimana within 80 years. The submitter is clear that any future framework for the allocation of rights to discharge contaminants, will not be based on a pure grandparenting approach.
General	V1PC1-1281	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10541: [RETAIN and AMEND to make changes to PPC1 as detailed in the specific submission points.]
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1280	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10548: [ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "]
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1242	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10543: [RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."]
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1241	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10600: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term..."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity.</u> "]
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1243	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10544: [RETAIN Objective 3.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1239	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10546: [RETAIN Objective 4.]
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1276	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10602: [RETAIN Objective 5.]
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1289	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10549: [RETAIN Policy 1.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1290	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10551: [RETAIN Policy 2.]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1244	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10550: [RETAIN Policy 3.]
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1245	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10552: [RETAIN Policy 4.]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1240	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10586: [RETAIN Policy 5.]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1246	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10553: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "]
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1277	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10579:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will may be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' preparing any new allocation or management regime. ... c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will may consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape within a sub-catchment to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1247	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10590: [RETAIN Policy 8.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1248	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10547: [RETAIN Policy 9.]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1273	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10581: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide have regard to the continued operation of: a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1249	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10555: [AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to from point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen any by offsetting residual adverse effects of the discharge..."]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1250	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10556: [AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*."]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1251	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10558: [AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t he applicant demonstrates the approaches..."]
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1282	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10605: [AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."]
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1278	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10608: [RETAIN Policy 16.]
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1252	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10603: [RETAIN Policy 17.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1253	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10582: [ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."</u>]
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-1254	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10604: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: " <u>Working with others Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."</u>]
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1255	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10560: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: " <u>Certified Industry Scheme...</u> <u>b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans:</u> <u>c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing;</u> <u>d. Aggregate Collective reporting on Certified...</u> <u>e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u></u> <u>f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> and</u> <u>e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."</u>]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1256	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10562: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: " <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,...</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>standardised</u> monitoring <u>programme</u> and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking</u> robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) <u>and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans."</u>]</u>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1257	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10563: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: " <u>Waikato Regional Council, working with others stakeholders, will:</u> <u>a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u></u> <u>a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by...</u> <u>b-c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include :</u> <u>i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u>"</u>]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1283	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10564:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."]
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1258	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10591: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1259	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10565: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... <u>iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "]
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1284	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10588: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1285	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10566: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1260	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10567: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts</u> for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale... "]
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1261	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10568: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report</u> on the progress towards and achievement of the <u>10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1262	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10570: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1286	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10595: [AMEND the heading of Rule 3.11.5 to read: "3.11.5 <u>Land Use</u> Rules/Nga Ture."]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1263	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10571: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1264	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10587: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by ADDING the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1265	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10596: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided approved under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1275	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10572: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking implementing and putting in place mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."]
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1266	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10574: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1267	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10575: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.]
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1268	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10597: [AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise as per the certificate(s) of title...</u> 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide aan <u>additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C (<u>and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map</u>) for stock exclusion within..."]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1274	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10599: [AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable... "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock."</u> <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>" Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>" Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>" Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>" ADD to the third column "To ensure consistency between areas... that don't <u>for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1270	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10589: [AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle... i. Any river that <u>is continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u> ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water. iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water."</u>]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1271	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10584: [AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain... 1.c. A list of land parcels which... i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) <u>and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ...</u> iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u> 2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise,</u> and the priority of... a. A description of where and how... i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock... ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative... c. A description of the critical source areas... i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through... e. A description of nutrient management practices... i. a nutrient budget... Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>ii. <u>an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and maintaining appropriate buffers...</u></p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different); and...</u></p> <p>4. A <u>detailed description of the following:</u> <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed description of the following:</u> a. <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other...</u></p> <p>6. A <u>programme of works that sets out:</u> a. <u>The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u> i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. <u>A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1287	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10606: [AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly demonstrate that the...</u></p> <p>a. the achievement ofthe water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; <u>and</u></p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. <u>Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>35. Has documented systems, processes, and...</p> <p>a. <u>Competent and consistent performance in preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. <u>Effective internal monitoring of performance, including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. <u>Robust data management (both spatial and temporal)...</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</p> <p><u>i. progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control and verification.</p> <p>i. The responsibilities and accountability of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated and enforced...</p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is established and maintained ...</p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, including its register of membership are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. ThoseThe nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</p> <p>Or</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.]</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1279	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10578:</p> <p>[DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND review the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem.</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.]</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1272	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10577:</p> <p>[ADD a NEW definition to read: "<u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u>"]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-1288	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10585: [AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u> , and constitutes a single..."]

Ravensdown Limited

Submitter ID: 74058

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-268	Support with amendments	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submitter identifies the potential national constraints on the availability of technical personnel to deliver on some of the requirements of PPC1.
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-269	Support	RETAIN Objective 6 as notified.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-270	Support with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 (c) as notified - while amending Policy 8 in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-10119).
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1341	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10119: [RETAIN the intent of Policy 8. AND AMEND last paragraph of Policy 8 to be clearer and more focussed, with the following changes: "Prioritise the management of land and water resources by implementing <u>the Policies 2,3 and 9, and in this plan</u> in accordance with the prioritisation of areas..." "In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the <u>properties that exceed the 75th Percentile nitrogen leaching value</u> dischargers will also be prioritised for <u>the completion and implementation of Farm Environment Plans.</u> "]
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-273	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 15 as follows; " Protect and make progress towards restoration of Restore Whangamarino Wetland by reducing the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in the sub-catchments that flow into the wetland to:... "
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-276	Support with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4(c) as notified AND AMEND to provide clarification within PPC1, the reason for the inclusion of Lake Waikare within this policy AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-10127).
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1342	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10127: [RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.4 AND AMEND to define what a Lake Catchment Plan is to cover.]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-277	Support with amendments	RETAIN the V1 amendments in Rule 3.11.5.2(5) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-10140).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1343	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10140: [RETAIN the permitted activity status of Rule 3.11.5.2 while addressing the following: i. AMEND to simplify the conditions to ensure no checks or verifications are required and so a resource user has certainty that their activity is permitted, or requires a consent; ii. DELETE Condition 3b.ii

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			iii. AMEND Schedule B to allow for a Nitrogen Reference Point to be determined over a four year period, and averaged over those four years. iv. AMEND to introduce a reference file approach to allow the 15kgN cap to move with updates of the OVERSEER Model.]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-279	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amended timeframes contained in Rule 3.11.5.3 (5) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-10144).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1344	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10144: [RETAIN the permitted activity status and intent of Rule 3.11.5.3 subject to adopting amendments to Method 3.11.4.2. AND ADOPT the definitions sought in this submission relating to certification programmes.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-280	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amended timeframes in Rule 3.11.5.4(1), (2) and the associated matters of control AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-10148).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1345	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10148: [RETAIN the permitted/controlled activity status of Rule 3.11.5.4. AND AMEND to split the rule into two parts to clarify when permitted activities become controlled AND AMEND Matters of Control iv. as follows: “iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure <u>reduce</u> the diffuse losses discharge of nitrogen <u>using best practicable options in keeping with industry agreed good management practice, prior to a nitrogen loss allocation system being decided and introduced is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.</u> ”]
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-281	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amended timeframe triggering controlled activity status under Rule 3.11.5.5 as notified AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-10154).
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1346	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10154: [RETAIN the intent of Rule 3.11.5.5 as it is currently written, subject to addressing issues relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point, the Certified Industry Scheme and the qualifications of people to undertake nutrient budgets and Farm Environment Plans addressed elsewhere in this submission. AND DELETE standards and terms f. and g. from Rule 3.11.5.5 and re-number standards and terms h. as f.]
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-283	Support	RETAIN the amended timeframes in Schedule A (1) as notified AND AMEND Schedule A in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-3124).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-284	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amended timeframes in (e) of Schedule B (e) as notified AND AMEND Schedule B in accordance with Ravensdown's PPC1 submission (PC1-10165).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1347	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10165: [RETAIN the intent of Schedule B. AND AMEND as follows:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>"a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient <u>Management</u> Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.</p> <p>c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model and <u>OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards</u>(or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council).</p> <p>d. ...it must be calculated using <u>the current version of the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016</u>, with the exception...</p> <p>f. The reference period is the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016<u>average of the previous – year period (12/13 – 15/16).</u>"</p> <p>AND ADOPT the definitions sought in this submission relating to certification programmes.]</p>
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-285	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amended timeframes contained in the Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, as notified AND AMEND the definition in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission. [However, there was no relief identified for this definition in the PPC1 submission].

Shearer & Baverstock Cropping Ltd

Submitter ID: 82019

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-382	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so that Resource Consent is not required for growing watermelon, onions and pumpkins.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-403	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5(d) so that it is clear whether a paddock on a farmer's property, leased by another business, means the entire farm must be registered to a Certified Industry Scheme.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-385	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that a Resource Consent is not required for land use changes in order to grow watermelon, onion and pumpkin.

Shuker, Mark and Vicki

Submitter ID: 82031

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-98	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission raises concerns about koi carp.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-95	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to add flexibility so that farms can adjust to market and environmental changes as required.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-92	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to take into consideration the different situations that occur between the diverse districts/farms. Including difficulties with fencing and permanent stock crossings where a river floods 2-3 times per year altering the course of the water, changing the shape of river banks and sending large debris down the river.

Shuker Farm Ltd

Submitter ID: 81971

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-355	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission raises specific concerns about the Mangatangi Stream including its changing course and the effects of flooding, the influence of the Mangatangi Dam, weed control at the river's edge, debris taking out fencing, effects of willow removal and Koi Carp.

Simpson, Trevor Andrew

Submitter ID: 67472

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-298	Not stated	AMEND V1 to ensure a catchment-by-catchment approach and mitigate the contaminants of individual sub-catchments separately.
General	V1PC1-447	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however submitter states that the plan produced by the Waikato Regional Council fails to achieve the Vision and Strategy.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-291	Oppose	DELETE Policy 6 from PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-304	Support with amendments	RETAIN Schedule 1. AND PROVIDE FEP requirements to be universal nationwide.

Smith, Winton

Submitter ID: 82018

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-960	Oppose with amendments	AMEND V1 to better reflect Treaty recognition and expression of Māori rights and culture specifically through improved pollution reduction targets.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-665	Support	RETAIN the re-inclusion of the Withdrawn Area in Map 3.11-1.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-668	Support	RETAIN as written 3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – Intrinsic values	V1PC1-679	Support	RETAIN as written 3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – Intrinsic values.
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	V1PC1-680	Support	RETAIN as written 3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-681	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to introduce tighter, monitored, mandatory targets at 10-year intervals, as opposed to an 80-year time frame.
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-682	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 6 to introduce tighter, monitored, mandatory targets at 10-year intervals, as opposed to an 80-year time frame.
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-683	Support	RETAIN Policy 15.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-684	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-686	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to introduce tighter, monitored, mandatory targets at 10-year intervals, as opposed to an 80-year time frame.

South Waikato District Council

Submitter ID: 72892

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-383	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the amended dates proposed in Rule 3.11.5.2 (5) AND REPLACE with suitable alternative dates that are practical and capable to achieve for landowners and/or farmers, as well as Waikato Regional Council as the regulators who will implement PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-384	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the amended dates proposed in Rule 3.11.5.3(5) AND REPLACE with suitable alternative dates that are practical and capable to achieve for landowners and/or farmers, as well as Waikato Regional Council as the regulators who will implement PPC1.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-386	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the amended dates proposed in Rule 3.11.5.4 AND REPLACE with suitable alternative dates that are practical and capable to achieve for landowners and/or farmers, as well as Waikato Regional Council as the regulators who will implement PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-387	Oppose with amendments	DELETE all amended dates proposed in Rule 3.11.5.5, including those in the advisory note AND REPLACE with suitable alternative dates that are practical and capable to achieve for landowners and/or farmers, as well as Waikato Regional Council as the regulators who will implement PPC1.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-388	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the amended dates proposed in Schedule A(1) AND REPLACE with suitable alternative dates that are practical and capable to achieve for landowners and/or farmers, as well as Waikato Regional Council as the regulators who will implement PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-389	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the amended dates proposed in Schedule B(e) AND REPLACE with suitable alternative dates that are practical and capable to achieve for landowners and/or farmers, as well as Waikato Regional Council as the regulators who will implement PPC1.

Tait, Neil

Submitter ID: 82065

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-395	Oppose	DELETE provisions relating to grandparenting, stock exclusion, FEP, NRP, one size fits all approach, and inability to sell property. (V1)

Te Whakakitenga o Waikato Incorporated (Waikato-Tainui)

Submitter ID: 74105

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-949	Not stated	No specific decision requested however, the submitter has made a joint submission, together with the other Waikato and Waipā River Iwi on V1 (the Joint Submission). The submitter endorses and supports the submissions made in the Joint Submission. The submitter also made a submission to PPC1 which supplements this submission. Given that V1 is a variation to PPC1, to the extent necessary, Waikato-Tainui repeats in this submission, the submissions made to PPC1.
General	V1PC1-950	Support	RETAIN the general direction that is articulated through PPC1 as varied by V1. AND RETAIN the increased controls on land use to 'hold the line' and prevent future land use intensification. AND RETAIN the staged approach articulated through PPC1.
General	V1PC1-951	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submitter notes that this submission supplements their previous submission to PPC1 and to the extent required, the PPC1 submission is repeated for the purposes of V1.
General	V1PC1-952	Not stated	RECOGNISE and account for the contribution of Māori land in offsetting the discharge of contaminants from other developed land, at some stage in the future. (V1) RECOGNISE and protect the investment made by landowners, particularly the owners of Māori land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-953	Not stated	No specific decision for V1 requested however the submitter notes that of particular importance, is building the capacity and capability of Waikato Regional Council, to give effect to the methods set out in PPC1. The submitter also notes that monitoring the effectiveness of PPC1 will be important to give confidence to the regional community that we are on target to achieving the short term objectives and tracking positively towards achieving Te Ture Whaimana in 80-years.
General	V1PC1-954	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1 however, the submitter recognises that further plan changes will be required to achieve Te Ture Whaimana within 80 years. The submitter is clear that any future framework for the allocation of rights to discharge contaminants, will not be based on a pure grandparenting approach.
General	V1PC1-955	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission notes that the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi decided jointly with the Waikato Regional Council on the final recommendation to the Waikato Regional Council on the content of V1. Each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi did this on the basis that; each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi reserved the right to make submissions. The River Iwi have the right to participate in the Schedule 1 RMA process, each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi made individual decisions regarding the final recommendation to the Waikato Regional Council on the content of V1, and each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi may wish to advance particular issues through the Schedule 1 process.
General	V1PC1-956	Not stated	RECOGNISE and protect within PPC1, the rights and interests of Waikato-Tainui.
General	V1PC1-957	Support with amendments	AMEND to ensure PPC1 aligns with the Waikato-Tainui Environmental Plan.
General	V1PC1-958	Oppose	AMEND V1 to ensure no reference is made to Pare Hauraki in the tribal territory of Waikato-Tainui and especially in relation to the Waikato River.
General	V1PC1-961	Support	RETAIN the addition of the notification date for PPC1 being 22 October 2016, within the Explanatory Statement.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-962	Support	RETAIN the reinsertion of the northern catchment of the Waikato River in Map 3.11-1.
Background and explanation	V1PC1-966	Support	RETAIN the insertion of the consultation statement within the Background and Explanation section.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-967	Not stated	AMEND 3.11.1 to REPLACE 'connection' with <u>relationship</u> .
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-968	Not stated	RETAIN the V1 addition of 'and other iwi' in section 3.11.1. AND DELETE the addition of 'wetlands and springs'.
Intrinsic values – Ancestry and History	V1PC1-970	Not stated	DELETE the V1 addition of 'wetlands and springs' - Intrinsic values - Ancestry and History. AND RETAIN the amendment of 'kaitiaki'. AND DELETE bullet four within the section's table. AND DELETE bullet five within the section's table. AND RETAIN the replacement of 'along' with 'affecting'.
Use values - Wai tapu	V1PC1-972	Oppose	DELETE the addition of bullet three within the Use values - Wai tapu section's table - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The rivers have different states of wai tapu and wai kino that are adhered to and respected.
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1451	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7769: [ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units.</u> "]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1448	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7456: [RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."]
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1450	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7499: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity.</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1428	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7589: [RETAIN Objective 3.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1429	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7592: [RETAIN Objective 4.]
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1430	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7593: [RETAIN Objective 5.]
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-974	Support	RETAIN the re-insertion of Objective 6.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-976	Support	RETAIN the last two sentences of the Reasons for adopting Objective 1, inserted by V1.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	V1PC1-977	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to the Reasons for adopting Objective 4.
Reasons for adopting Objective 6	V1PC1-975	Support	RETAIN the re-insertion of Reasons for adopting Objective 6.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1431	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7804: [RETAIN Policy 1.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1432	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7805: [RETAIN Policy 2.]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from	V1PC1-1433	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7812: [RETAIN Policy 3.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
commercial vegetable production systems			
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1434	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7818: [RETAIN Policy 4.]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-978	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendment of 'allow for' with the term 'enable'. Policy 5.
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1435	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7835: [RETAIN Policy 5.]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1452	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7848: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "]
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1453	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7850: [AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime ...</u> c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' <u>any new approach...</u> " AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-979	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Policy 8.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1436	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7878: [RETAIN Policy 8.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1437	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7881: [RETAIN Policy 9.]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1454	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7883: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure!; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1438	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7884: [AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges...]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen any by offsetting residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1455	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7931: [AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1456	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7963: [AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1457	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7966: [AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use activities within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-980	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 15 to read: Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland/Te Kaupapa Here 15: Ngā Repo o Whangamarino Protect and make progress towards restoration of <u>restore the</u> Whangamarino Wetland by reducing... ... c. Support implementation of any Provide the necessary resources to fully implement the catchment plan prepared in future by the Waikato...
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1439	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7978: [RETAIN Policy 16.]
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1440	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7985: [RETAIN Policy 17.]
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1443	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8076: [ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will: a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm <u>Environment Plan</u> . For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a <u>sub-catchment, property and enterprise</u> level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where <u>property</u> and/or <u>enterprise</u> is located."]
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-969	Support	RETAIN the V1 addition of 'and other iwi' in Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-1458	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7986: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders</u> .

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1459	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7988: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision sharing</u> ; d. <u>Aggregate Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; and e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1460	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7992: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>a standardised monitoring programme</u> and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results</u> . <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking</u> robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) <u>and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans.</u> "]
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-981	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Method 3.11.4.4(c), (d), (e) and (f) AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 while noting relief sought through the original joint River Iwi submission to PPC1.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1461	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7999: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others <u>stakeholders</u> , will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b-c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1462	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8025: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."]
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1441	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8032: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1463	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8038: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future <u>framework</u> for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to <u>allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1464	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8045: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1465	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8055: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1466	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8060: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale...</u> "]
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-982	Not stated	ADD a NEW bullet point to Method 3.11.4.11 that reads: <u>Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of 'Mana Tangata - protecting and restoring tāngata whenua values, including cultural and spiritual well-being' objectives of Chapter 3.11.</u>
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1467	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8066: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1442	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8075: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1444	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8077: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-983	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.2(5).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1468	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8078: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by ADDING the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-985	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.3(5)(a) and (b).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	V1PC1-1469	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8079: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-986	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and(2) AND RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.4 Matters of Control.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1470	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8080: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."]
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-987	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.5(5) AND RETAIN the V1 amendments to the Advisory note to Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1445	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8082: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1446	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8085: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.]
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-988	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Schedule A(1).
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1447	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8086: [AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>an additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C <u>(and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map)</u> for stock exclusion within..."]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-989	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Schedule B(e).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1476	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8132: [AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the <u>average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u>highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)...</p> <p>f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u>the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable...</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock."</u> <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>"</p> <p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1471	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8114: [AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <p>i. Any river that <u>is continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water.</p> <p>iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water."</u>]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1472	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8147: [AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p> <p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) <u>and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and...</u></p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u>, overland flow paths... to minimise losses from<u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; and</p> <p>ii. <u>an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and maintaining</u> appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different);and...</u></p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A <u>programme of works that sets out:</u> a. The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including: i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p><u>7. A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>8. A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1473	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8165: [AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must clearly demonstrate that the... a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to... c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p><u>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management (including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p><u>3. Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p><u>4. Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p><u>5. Has documented systems, processes, and...</u></p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)</u>...</p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p>i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p>g. <u>Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced</u>...</p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained</u> ...</p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. These <u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</p> <p>Or</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.]</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-963	Not stated	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to remove the 80-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND REVIEW the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen within Table 3.11-1, to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (eg those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions)</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year numerical attribute targets for N (including total-nitrogen (TN), nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal-nitrogen) so that targets are expressed as a single set of TN numerical attribute targets, as measured in the main stem of the Waikato River at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-964	Support	<p>RETAIN in Table 3.11-1, the 80-year numerical attribute targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical attribute targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-965	Support with amendments	RETAIN in Table 3.11-1 in respect of total nitrogen (TN) and total phosphorus (TP), the 10-year TN and TP numerical attribute targets for the Waikato River main stem. AND AMEND in Table 3.11-1 in respect of TN and TP, the 80-year TN and TP numerical attribute targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1449	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-7491: [DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment. AND review the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge. AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments. AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only. AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem. AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1475	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8123: [ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "]
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-1474	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-8173: [AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u> , and constitutes a single..."]

The land Tahī Farm Group Limited

Submitter ID: 82022

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-477	Oppose	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety and re-draft in light of submissions lodged to date and consultation/discussions between Waikato Regional Council officers and submitter's/stakeholders.
General	V1PC1-585	Oppose	AMEND V1 to provide any further and/or consequential relief which will address the reasons for this submission and/or the relief sought, including in relation to the Section 32 evaluation prepared by Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to ensure that suggested wording be treated as a suggestion only. All suggested amendments are intended to include "or words to that effect".
Water supply	V1PC1-486	Oppose with amendments	ADD to Water supply: <u>The rivers are working rivers and supply water, generate electricity and support primary production, as well as providing drainage. The rivers also provide opportunities for activities which generate positive economic outcomes.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>The primary production industries which rely on the rivers generate demand for products and services which, in turn facilitates economic growth. This enables individual businesses and communities to provide for their economic well-being and contributes to the vibrancy of small towns.</u> • <u>Those industries are critical to the monetary economy of the Waikato Region.</u> • <u>The rivers provide for domestic and international tourism. Promotion of a clean, green image attracts international and domestic visitors.</u> • <u>The rivers provide drainage and assimilative capacity for wastewater disposal, flood and stormwater, and ecosystem services through community schemes or on site disposal.</u>
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	V1PC1-482	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use to read: <u>The rivers are working rivers and supply water, generate electricity and support primary production, as well as providing drainage. The rivers also provide opportunities for activities which generate positive economic outcomes. Fresh water is used for industrial and municipal processes, which rely on the assimilative capacity for discharges to surface water bodies. In addition:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>The primary production industries which rely on the rivers generate demand for products and services which, in turn facilitates economic growth. This enables individual businesses and communities to provide for their economic well-being and contributes to the vibrancy of small towns.</u>The rivers provide for economic well-being, financial and economic contribution, individual businesses and the community and the vibrancy of small towns. They are working rivers; they create wealth. • Those industries are important <u>critical</u> to the monetary economy of the Waikato Region, enabling a positive brand to promote to overseas markets. • The rivers provide for domestic and international tourism. Promotion of a clean, green image attracts international and domestic visitors. • The rivers provide <u>drainage and</u> assimilative capacity for wastewater disposal, flood and stormwater, and ecosystem services through community schemes or on site disposal. <p>AND DELETE the reference to "commercial, municipal and industrial use".</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-517	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 1 in light of the relief sought in relation to the Section 32 evaluation. AND make any consequential amendments.</p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-488	Oppose with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 2 to read (or words to that effect): <u>Waikato and Waipā communities are able to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term (10 years), and long term, recognising that the Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy may ultimately benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment. This in turn may which</u> enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-490	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: Actions put in place and Changes to land use and water management are implemented by 2026 which seeks to reduce discharges of N, P, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>and</u> are sufficient to <u>eventually</u> achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute^targets^ in table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute^targets^ in Table 3.11-1.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-492	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to include reference to a staged approach to changing land management to address diffuse discharges of nutrients which provides for flexibility in land use management on farm and reference to the need for further research and data regarding current state of water quality, particularly within and across sub-catchments.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-532	Support	ADD a NEW policy regarding FEPs and their purpose to manage diffuse discharges of the four key contaminants AND ADD to this policy, for example, the requirement that FEPs are effective in managing diffuse discharges on farms, are practical to implement and set out prioritised, tailored and practical mitigation actions which will assist to achieve the 10 year targets for contaminants.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-537	Support	ADD a NEW Policy to recognise the need for flexibility to allow farm operators to make changes to FEPs.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-544	Support	ADD a NEW Policy to address the outcomes sought for water quality in the short term and long term by developing sub-catchment management plans based on research and data regarding sub-catchment profiles. This should be linked to the relative contribution of the industry sector or the farming enterprise and the level of investment by a farming enterprise and the implementation of best practice/good practice or most practicable action or similar.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-546	Support	ADD a NEW Policy to support the proposed new Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule which is linked to management practices.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-524	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide for and enable flexibility of on-farm management in order to achieve the values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers. Such management must be best practice/good practice/most practicable or similar, in the context of the relevant sub-catchment profile AND DELETE clauses a) to c) from Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-528	Oppose with amendments	ADD a NEW clause to Policy 2 which provides for and allows opportunity for offset mitigation between properties or enterprises which will achieve the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of N, P, sediment and microbial pathogens proportionate to the amount of current discharge and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchments capable of being achieved in the period to 2026, taking into account the particular characteristics of each sub-catchment.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-539	Oppose	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-540	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 so that reference to the principles on which a future plan change should be based are removed. AND AMEND Policy 7 to read: Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise-level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, Collect information and undertake research for the purposes of developing future regional plan changes to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' within each sub-catchment. Any future allocation should consider the following principles:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			a. Land suitability (5) which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and b. Allowance for flexibility of development of tangata whenua ancestral land; and c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-548	Oppose	DELETE Policy 16 in its current form.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-551	Oppose	DELETE Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-562	Support	ADD a NEW Implementation Method to recognise sub-catchment management of diffuse discharges of nutrients, which identifies the relevant research and data required to implement a sub-catchment approach and plan for the long term/future plan changes.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-560	Support with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 by providing further and better particulars regarding Waikato Regional Council 's expectations as to standard and content, including relevance of sub-catchment characteristics and best management/most practicable actions or words to that effect AND AMEND so the purpose and content of FEPs are clear, certain, practical and capable of being implemented.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-563	Oppose with amendments	DELETE from Method 3.11.4.7, the reference to "future framework for the allocation" AND DELETE the reference to "setting of property or enterprise level diffuse limits" AND DELETE sub-clauses ii) and iii) AND AMEND Implementation method 3.11.4.7, so that the achievement of water quality outcomes is not predicated on a future allocation approach based on the NRP and any future plan changes are based on research and data collection, including current state and development of numeric targets based on that information.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-578	Support	ADD a specific NEW Rule relating to the NRP which includes a requirement that proposed land use change does not undermine the NRP mechanism for the property/enterprise, or words to that effect.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-579	Oppose with amendments	REPLACE the dates in 3.11.5 Rules with suitable alternative dates which are practical and capable of being achieved by landowners/farmers and able to be implemented by Waikato Regional Council. These dates should be subject to review and confirmation during the hearings AND any further or consequential relief necessary to achieve this.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-564	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, clause 4(c) and (d) as follows: c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 23 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ, <u>within 10m of any waterway</u> ; and
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-565	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that the purpose and content is clear, certain, practical, capable of being implemented and includes the relevance of sub-catchment characteristics and best practice/good practice or most practicable actions or words to that effect AND AMEND to require FEPs to be provided to Waikato Regional Council across all catchments at the same time.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	V1PC1-567	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the purpose and content is clear, certain, practical, capable of being implemented and includes the relevance of sub-catchment characteristics and best practice/good practice or most practicable actions or words to that effect

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND so that FEPs are provided to Waikato Regional Council across all catchments at the same time. AND AMEND Matters of Control to include sub-catchment approach and best practice/good practice or most practicable action or words to that effect. AND DELETE the Matter of Control that relates to FEP.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-568	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that the purpose and content is clear, certain, practical, capable of being implemented and includes the relevance of sub-catchment characteristics and best practice/good practice or most practicable actions or words to that effect AND AMEND Matters of Discretion to include sub-catchment approach and best practice/good practice or most practicable action or words to that effect AND DELETE the matter that the Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over that relates to FEP.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-569	Oppose	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to make land use change a restricted discretionary activity (or at a minimum a discretionary activity) OR DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 to make land use change a restricted discretionary activity (or at a minimum a discretionary activity) AND as a result of this change AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 Matters of Discretion to relate to actions in FEPs and management based on the sub-catchment approach.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-580	Oppose with amendments	AMEND the date range in Schedule B for the assessment of NRP to include the years 2016/2017, in addition to 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 AND AMEND the date range for establishing NRP to include 2016/2017 AND any further or consequential relief necessary to achieve this.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-581	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide for variation of the OVERSEER Model standards to allow measured soil C and N levels to be included in the analysis so that actual farm soil conditions are reflected in the outcome AND AMEND Schedule B so that such variation of the values of N immobilisation potential may only occur if the variation is validated by a suitably qualified person.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-584	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that the requirements for NRP are certain, clear, practical, capable of implementation and reflect a sub-catchment approach.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-583	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that the requirements for stock exclusion are certain, clear, practical, capable of implementation, reflect a sub-catchment approach and include a provision for setbacks.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-582	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to reflect best practice/good practice or most practicable action (or similar) approach to management of nutrients and to ensure that FEPs are certain and capable of practicable implementation.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-522	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets by making necessary amendments to Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets, including the deletion of references to 80 year targets.
Definition - Farm Environment Plan	V1PC1-561	Support with amendments	ADD a NEW definition of Farm Environment Plan/s to include best/good management practice and most practicable action or words to that effect OR AMEND existing definition of Farm Environment Plan/s to include best/good management practice and most practicable action or words to that effect.

Tuakau Proteins Limited

Submitter ID: 73915

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-586	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to clarify the requirements to achieve "Regionally Significant Industry" definition.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-587	Support	RETAIN Policy 11 as written.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-588	Support	RETAIN Policy 12 as written.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-589	Support	RETAIN Policy 13 as written.

Tuwharetoa Maori Trust Board

Submitter ID: 73356

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-911	Not stated	No decision requested however, the submitter has made a joint submission, together with the other Waikato and Waipā River Iwi on V1 (the Joint Submission). The submitter endorses and supports the submissions made in the Joint Submission. The submitter also made a submission to PPC1. Given that V1 is a variation to PPC1, to the extent necessary, the Tuwharetoa Māori Trust Board (Trust Board) repeats in this submission, the submissions made to PPC1.
General	V1PC1-912	Support	RETAIN the general direction that is articulated through PPC1 as varied by V1 AND RETAIN the increased controls on land use to 'hold the line' and prevent future land use intensification AND RETAIN the staged approach articulated through PPC1.
General	V1PC1-913	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submitter notes that this submission supplements their previous submission to PPC1 and to the extent required, the PPC1 submission is repeated for the purposes of V1.
General	V1PC1-914	Not stated	RECOGNISE and account for the contribution of Māori land in offsetting the discharge of contaminants from other developed land, at some stage in the future. (V1) AND RECOGNISE the investment made by landowners, particularly the owners of Māori land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.
General	V1PC1-915	Not stated	No specific decision for V1 requested however the submitter notes that of particular importance, is building the capacity and capability of Waikato Regional Council, to give effect to the methods set out in PPC1. The submitter also notes that monitoring the effectiveness of PPC1 will be important to give confidence to the regional community

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			that we are on target to achieving the short term objectives and tracking positively towards achieving Te Ture Whaimana in 80-years.
General	V1PC1-916	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submitter recognises that further plan changes will be required to achieve Te Ture Whaimana within 80 years. The submitter is clear that any future framework for the allocation of rights to discharge contaminants, will not be based on a pure grandparenting approach.
General	V1PC1-917	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submission notes that the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi decided jointly with the Waikato Regional Council on the final recommendation to the Waikato Regional Council on the content of V1. Each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi did this on the basis that; each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi reserved the right to make submissions. The River Iwi have the right to participate in the Schedule 1 RMA process, each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi made individual decisions regarding the final recommendation to the Waikato Regional Council on the content of V1, and each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi may wish to advance particular issues through the Schedule 1 process.
General	V1PC1-919	Support	RETAIN the addition of the notification date for PPC1 being 22 October 2016, within the Explanatory Statement.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-920	Support	RETAIN the reinsertion of the northern catchment of the Waikato River in Map 3.11-1.
Background and explanation	V1PC1-924	Support	RETAIN the insertion of the consultation statement within the Background and Explanation section.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-927	Support	RETAIN the V1 addition of 'and other iwi' in section 3.11.1 AND RETAIN the V1 amendment 'wetlands and springs'.
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Atua, Mana Tangata	V1PC1-925	Support	RETAIN the amendments to Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Atua, Mana tangata - Picture 3.2.
Intrinsic values – Ancestry and History	V1PC1-928	Support	RETAIN in 3.11.1.1 Intrinsic values - Ancestry and History the V1 amendment 'wetlands and springs' AND RETAIN the V1 addition of 'kaitiaki' AND RETAIN the replacement of the term 'along' with the term 'affecting'.
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1381	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10271: [ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "]
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1397	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10256: [RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: " <u>By 2096, at the latest, or sooner where practicable, discharges of nitrogen...</u> "]
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1399	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10267: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: " <u>Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term...</u> "]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity.</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1378	Support	APPLY decision/s requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10268, to the extent it is not modified by their V1 submission: [RETAIN Objective 3.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1379	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10269: [RETAIN Objective 4.]
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1380	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10270: [RETAIN Objective 5.]
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-929	Support	RETAIN the re-insertion of Objective 6.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-931	Support	RETAIN the last two sentences of the Reasons for adopting Objective 1, inserted by V1.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	V1PC1-932	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendment of '(the short term 10 year period)' to the Reasons for adopting Objective 4.
Reasons for adopting Objective 6	V1PC1-930	Support	RETAIN the re-insertion of Reasons for adopting Objective 6.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1382	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10272: [RETAIN Policy 1.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1383	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10273: [RETAIN Policy 2.]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1384	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10274: [RETAIN Policy 3.]
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1385	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10275: [RETAIN Policy 4.]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-933	Support	RETAIN the V1 replacement of 'allow for' with 'enable' to Policy 5.
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1386	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10279: [RETAIN Policy 5.]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1400	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10297: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants."]</u>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1401	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10301: [AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime. ...</u> c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' <u>any new approach...</u> " AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria: c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-934	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Policy 8.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1387	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10308: [RETAIN Policy 8.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1388	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10311: [RETAIN Policy 9.]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1402	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10331: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1389	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10339: [AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen any <u>by offsetting</u> residual adverse effects of the discharge..."]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1403	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10343: [AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment <u>loads within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*."]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1404	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10354: [AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t <u>The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."]</u>
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1405	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10362:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."]
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-935	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 15 to read: Protect and make progress towards restoration of <u>restore the</u> Whangamarino Wetland by reducing... ... c. Support implementation of any <u>Provide the necessary resources to fully implement the</u> catchment plan prepared in future by the Waikato...
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1390	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10364: [RETAIN Policy 16.]
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1391	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10365: [RETAIN Policy 17.]
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1416	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10466: [ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."</u>]
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-926	Support	RETAIN the V1 addition of 'and other iwi' in Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-1406	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10366: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u> Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."]
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1407	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10389: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing ; d. Aggregate <u>Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1408	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10392: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more a standardised monitoring programme and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results</u> . <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans."</u>]
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-936	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Method 3.11.4.4(c), (d), (e) and (f) AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 while noting relief sought through the original joint River Iwi submission to PPC1.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1409	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10398: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others stakeholders, will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b-c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1410	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10413: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute <u>targets more efficiently</u> . Sub-catchment planning..."]
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1392	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10416: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1411	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10426: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits <u>in the future</u> ... iv. <u>Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "]
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1412	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10436: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1413	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10442: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1414	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10443: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for..."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			d. An information A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale..."]
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-937	Not stated	ADD a NEW bullet point to Method 3.11.4.11 that reads: <u>Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of 'Mana Tangata - protecting and restoring tāngata whenua values, including cultural and spiritual well-being' objectives of Chapter 3.11.</u>
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1415	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10460: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1393	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10464: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1417	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10475: [AMEND the heading of Rule 3.11.5 to read: "3.11.5 <u>Land Use</u> Rules/Nga Ture."]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1394	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10480: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-938	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.2(5).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1418	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10485: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by ADDING the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-939	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.3(5)(a) and (b).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1419	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10487: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	V1PC1-940	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and (2) AND RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.4 Matters of Control.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1420	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10503: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."]
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-941	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.5 AND RETAIN the V1 amendments to the Advisory note to Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1395	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10508: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1396	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10511: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.]
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-942	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Schedule A(1).
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1421	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10519: [AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>aan additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water bodies</u> listed in Schedule C <u>(and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map)</u> for stock exclusion within..."]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-943	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Schedule B(e).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1422	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-10554: [AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>"</p> <p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1423	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10569:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <p>i. Any river that <u>is continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)that continually contains surface water.</u></p> <p>iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water."</u>]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1424	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10592:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p> <p>the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) <u>and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and...</u></p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u>, overland flow paths... to minimise losses <u>from</u>to these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different);and...</u></p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following:</p> <p>a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A <u>programme of works</u> that sets out:</p> <p>a. The <u>timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u></p> <p><u>i. Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u></p> <p><u>ii. Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u></p> <p><u>iii. Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. A <u>version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. A <u>declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	V1PC1-1425	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10620: [AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System</p> <p>The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement ofthe water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; <u>and</u></p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. Has the <u>in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including <u>monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>3.5. Has documented systems, processes, and...</p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Planspreparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)</u>...</p> <p>d....</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p><u>i. progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>1. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors</u> and independent of the Farm...</p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1." Or AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.]</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-921	Not stated	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to remove the 80-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND REVIEW the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen within Table 3.11-1, to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (eg those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions)</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year numerical attribute targets for N (including total-nitrogen (TN), nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal-nitrogen) so that targets are expressed as a single set of TN numerical attribute targets, as measured in the main stem of the Waikato River at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-922	Support	<p>RETAIN in Table 3.11-1, the 80-year numerical attribute targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical attribute targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-923	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN in Table 3.11-1 in respect of total nitrogen (TN) and total phosphorus (TP), the 10-year TN and TP numerical attribute targets for the Waikato River main stem</p> <p>AND AMEND in Table 3.11-1 in respect of TN and TP, the 80-year TN and TP numerical attribute targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1398	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10257:</p> <p>[DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND review the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments. AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only. AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem. AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1427	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10630: [ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "]
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-1426	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-10629: [AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u> , and constitutes a single..."]

Waeranga Partnership

Submitter ID: 82023

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-590	Oppose	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety and re-draft in light of submissions lodged to date and consultation/discussions between Waikato Regional Council officers and submitters/stakeholders.
General	V1PC1-629	Oppose	AMEND V1 to provide any further and/or consequential relief which will address the reasons for its submission and/or the relief sought, including in relation to the Section 32 evaluation prepared by Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to ensure any suggested wording be treated as a suggestion only. All suggested amendments are intended to include "or words to that effect".
Water supply	V1PC1-593	Oppose with amendments	ADD to Water supply: <u>The rivers are working rivers and supply water, generate electricity and support primary production, as well as providing drainage. The rivers also provide opportunities for activities which generate positive economic outcomes.</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>The primary production industries which rely on the rivers generate demand for products and services which, in turn facilitates economic growth. This enables individual businesses and communities to provide for their economic well-being and contributes to the vibrancy of small towns.</u> <u>Those industries are critical to the monetary economy of the Waikato Region.</u> <u>The rivers provide for domestic and international tourism. Promotion of a clean, green image attracts international and domestic visitors.</u> <u>The rivers provide drainage and assimilative capacity for wastewater disposal, flood and stormwater, and ecosystem services through community schemes or on site disposal.</u>
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	V1PC1-592	Oppose	AMEND Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>The rivers are working rivers and supply water, generate electricity and support primary production, as well as providing drainage. The rivers also provide opportunities for activities which generate positive economic outcomes. Fresh water is used for industrial and municipal processes, which rely on the assimilative capacity for discharges to surface water bodies. In addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The primary production industries which rely on the rivers generate demand for products and services which, in turn facilitates economic growth. This enables individual businesses and communities to provide for their economic well-being and contributes to the vibrancy of small towns. The rivers provide for economic well-being, financial and economic contribution, individual businesses and the community and the vibrancy of small towns. They are working rivers; they create wealth. • Those industries are important/critical to the monetary economy of the Waikato Region, enabling a positive brand to promote to overseas markets. • The rivers provide for domestic and international tourism. Promotion of a clean, green image attracts international and domestic visitors. • The rivers provide drainage and assimilative capacity for wastewater disposal, flood and stormwater, and ecosystem services through community schemes or on site disposal. <p>AND DELETE the reference to "commercial, municipal and industrial use".</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-604	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 in light of the relief sought in relation to the Section 32 evaluation. AND make any consequential amendments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-601	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read (or words to that effect): <u>Waikato and Waipā communities are able to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term (10 years), and long term, recognising that the Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy may ultimately benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment. This in turn may which</u> enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-602	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: Actions put in place and <u>Changes to land use and water management are</u> implemented by 2026 <u>which seeks to</u> reduce discharges of N, P, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>and</u> are sufficient to <u>eventually</u> achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute^targets^ in table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute^targets^ in Table 3.11-1.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-603	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to include reference to a staged approach to changing land management to address diffuse discharges of nutrients which provides for flexibility in land use management on farm and reference to the need for further research and data regarding current state of water quality, particularly within and across sub-catchments.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-608	Support	ADD a NEW policy regarding FEPs and their purpose to manage diffuse discharges of the four key contaminants

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD to this policy, for example, a requirement that FEPs are effective in managing diffuse discharges on farms, are practical to implement and set out prioritised, tailored and practical mitigation actions which will assist to achieve the 10 year targets for contaminants.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-609	Support	ADD a NEW Policy to recognise the need for flexibility to allow farm operators to make changes to FEPs.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-612	Support	ADD a NEW Policy to support the proposed new Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule which is linked to management practices.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-613	Support	ADD a NEW Policy to address the outcomes sought for water quality in the short term and long term by developing sub-catchment management plans based on research and data regarding sub-catchment profiles. This should be linked to the relative contribution of the industry sector or the farming enterprise and the level of investment by a farming enterprise and the implementation of best practice/good practice or most practicable action or similar.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-606	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide for and enable flexibility of on-farm management in order to achieve the values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers. Such management must be best practice/good practice/most practicable or similar, in the context of the relevant sub-catchment profile. AND DELETE clauses a) to c) from Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-607	Oppose with amendments	ADD a NEW clause to Policy 2 which provides for and allows opportunity for offset mitigation between properties or enterprises which will achieve the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of N, P, sediment and microbial pathogens proportionate to the amount of current discharge and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchments capable of being achieved in the period to 2026, taking into account the particular characteristics of each sub-catchment.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-610	Oppose	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-611	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 so that reference to the principles on which a future plan change should be based are removed AND AMEND Policy 7 to read: Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, Collect information and undertake research for the purposes of developing future regional plan changes to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' within each sub-catchment. Any future allocation should consider the following principles: a. Land suitability (5) which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and b. Allowance for flexibility of development of tangata whenua ancestral land; and c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge The NRP established under policy 2c is not regarded as forming the basis of any future allocation mechanism.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-614	Oppose	DELETE Policy 16 in its current form.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-615	Oppose	DELETE Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-618	Support	ADD a NEW Implementation method to recognise sub-catchment management of diffuse discharges of nutrients, which identifies the relevant research and data required to implement a sub-catchment approach and plan for the long term/future plan changes.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-616	Not stated	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 by providing further and better particulars regarding Waikato Regional Council's expectations as to standard and content, including relevance of sub-catchment characteristics and best management/most practicable actions or words to that effect. AND AMEND 3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans so the purpose and content of FEPs are clear, certain, practical and capable of being implemented.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-619	Oppose with amendments	DELETE from Method 3.11.4.7, the reference to "future framework for the allocation" AND DELETE the reference to "setting of property or enterprise level diffuse limits" AND DELETE sub-clauses ii) and iii) AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.7, so that achievement of water quality outcomes is not predicated on a future allocation approach based on the NRP and any future plan changes are based on research and data collection, including current state and development of numeric targets based on that information.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-627	Support	ADD a specific NEW Rule relating to the NRP which includes a requirement that proposed land use change does not undermine the NRP mechanism for the property/enterprise, or words to that effect.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-633	Oppose with amendments	REPLACE the dates in 3.11.5 Rules with dates that are practical to achieve for landowners and to implement by Waikato Regional Council. These dates should be subject to review and confirmation during the hearings.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-620	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, clause 4(c) and (d) as follows: c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 ²³ degrees slope is cultivated or grazed; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ, <u>within 10m of any waterway</u> ; and
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-621	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to improve certainty and practicality for implementation of the Rule AND AMEND to require FEPs to be provided to Waikato Regional Council across all catchments at the same time AND AMEND to reflect the sub-catchment and best practice/good practice or most practicable action approach to manage nutrients.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-623	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the purpose and content is clear, certain, practical, capable of being implemented and includes the relevance of sub-catchment characteristics and best practice/good practice or most practicable action, or words to that effect AND AMEND so that FEPs are provided to Waikato Regional Council across all catchments at the same time AND AMEND Matters of Control to include a sub-catchment approach and best practice/good practice or most practicable action or words to that effect AND DELETE the Matter of Control that relates to FEP.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-624	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that the purpose and content is clear, certain, practical, capable of being implemented and includes the relevance of sub-catchment characteristics and best practice/good practice or most practicable actions or words to that effect AND AMEND Matters of Discretion to include a sub-catchment approach and best practice/good practice or most practicable action or words to that effect AND DELETE the matter that the Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over that relates to FEP.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-626	Oppose	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to make land use change a restricted discretionary activity (or at a minimum a discretionary activity) OR DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 to make land use change a restricted discretionary activity (or at a minimum a discretionary activity) AND as a result of this change AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 Matters of Discretion to relate to actions in FEPs and management based on the sub-catchment approach.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-635	Not stated	AMEND Schedule B to ensure the date range for establishing NRP includes 2016/2017 as well as 2014/2015 and 2015/2016.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-642	Not stated	AMEND Schedule B so that the requirements for NRP are certain, clear, practical, capable of implementation and reflect a sub-catchment approach.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-644	Not stated	AMEND Schedule C so that the requirements for stock exclusion are certain, clear, practical, capable of implementation, reflect a sub-catchment approach and include a provision for setbacks.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-640	Not stated	AMEND Schedule 1 to reflect a best practice/good practice or most practicable action (or similar) approach to management of nutrients and to ensure that FEPs are certain and capable of practicable implementation.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipā River catchments	V1PC1-605	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets by making the necessary amendments to Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets, including the deletion of references to 80 year targets.
Definition - Farm Environment Plan	V1PC1-617	Not stated	ADD a NEW definition of Farm Environment Plan/s to include best/good management practice and most practicable action or similar or words to that effect OR AMEND existing definition of Farm Environment Plan/s to include best/good management practice and most practicable action or words to that effect.

Waikato and Waipā River Iwi

Submitter ID: 74035

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-472	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1 however, the submission notes that the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi decided jointly with the Waikato Regional Council on the final recommendation to the Waikato Regional Council on the content of V1. Each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi did this on the basis that; each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi reserved the right to make submissions. The River Iwi have the right to participate in the Schedule 1 RMA process, each have made individual decisions regarding the final recommendation to the Waikato Regional Council on the content of V1, and each of the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi may wish to advance particular issues through the Schedule 1 process.
General	V1PC1-478	Support	RETAIN the addition of the notification date for PPC1 being 22 October 2016, within the Explanatory Statement.
General	V1PC1-696	Support	RETAIN the general direction that is articulated through PPC1 as varied by V1. AND RETAIN the increased controls on land use to 'hold the line' and prevent future land use intensification. AND RETAIN the staged approach articulated through PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-728	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1, however the submitter notes that this submission supplements their previous submission to PPC1 and to the extent required the PPC1 submission is repeated for the purposes of V1.
General	V1PC1-731	Not stated	RECOGNISE and account for the contribution of Māori land in offsetting the discharge of contaminants from other developed land, at some stage in the future. (V1) RECOGNISE and protect the investment made by landowners, particularly the owners of Māori land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.
General	V1PC1-736	Not stated	No specific decision for V1 requested however the submitter notes that of particular importance, is building the capacity and capability of Waikato Regional Council, to give effect to the methods set out in PPC1. The submitter also notes that monitoring the effectiveness of PPC1 will be important to give confidence to the regional community that we are on target to achieving the short term objectives and tracking positively towards achieving Te Ture Whaimana in 80-years.
General	V1PC1-737	Not stated	No specific decision requested for V1 however, the submitter recognises that further plan changes will be required to achieve Te Ture Whaimana within 80 years. The submitter is clear that any future framework for the allocation of rights to discharge contaminants, will not be based on a pure grandparenting approach.
General	V1PC1-1234	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-4742: [RETAIN and AMEND PPC1 as detailed in the specific submission points.]
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-480	Support	RETAIN the reinsertion of the northern catchment of the Waikato River in Map 3.11-1.
Background and explanation	V1PC1-491	Support	RETAIN the insertion of the consultation statement within the Background and Explanation section. (V1)
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-825	Support	RETAIN the V1 addition of 'and other iwi' in section 3.11.1. AND RETAIN the V1 amendment 'wetlands and springs'.
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Autua, Mana Tangata	V1PC1-493	Support	RETAIN the amendments to Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Atua, Mana tangata - Picture 3.2.
Intrinsic values – Ancestry and History	V1PC1-510	Support	RETAIN in 3.11.1.1 Intrinsic values - Ancestry and History the V1 amendment 'wetlands and springs' AND RETAIN the V1 addition of 'kaitiaki' AND RETAIN the replacement of the term 'along' with the term 'affecting'.
3.11.2 Objectives	V1PC1-1236	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3301: [ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "]
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1192	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3245: [RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1193	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3248: [AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> ."]]
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1194	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3297: [RETAIN Objective 3.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1195	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3298: [RETAIN Objective 4.]
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1232	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3299: [RETAIN Objective 5.]
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-516	Support	RETAIN the re-insertion of Objective 6.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-526	Support	RETAIN the last two sentences of the Reasons for adopting Objective 1, inserted by V1.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	V1PC1-536	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to the Reasons for adopting Objective 4.
Reasons for adopting Objective 6	V1PC1-520	Support	RETAIN the re-insertion of Reasons for adopting Objective 6.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1237	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3304: [RETAIN Policy 1.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1238	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3305: [RETAIN Policy 2.]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-1196	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3306: [RETAIN Policy 3.]
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1197	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3307: [RETAIN Policy 4.]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-538	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Policy 5.
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1198	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3312: [RETAIN Policy 5.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1199	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3315: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "]
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1235	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3320: [AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime. ...</u> c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-541	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Policy 8.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1200	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3337: [RETAIN Policy 8.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1201	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3340: [RETAIN Policy 9.]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1228	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3342: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1202	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3349: [AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen any <u>by offsetting</u> residual adverse effects of the discharge..."]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1203	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3353: [AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1204	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3403: [AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t[The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."]
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1205	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3404: [AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support improving the management of land use activities within the lakes Freshwater Management..."]
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-542	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 15 to read: Protect and make progress towards restoration of <u>restore the</u> Whangamarino Wetland by reducing... ... c. Support implementation of any <u>Provide the necessary resources to fully implement the catchment plan prepared in a future by the Waikato...</u>
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1233	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3405: [RETAIN Policy 16.]
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1206	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3406: [RETAIN Policy 17.]
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1216	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3519: [ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."</u>]
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-509	Support	RETAIN the V1 addition of 'and other iwi' in Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-1207	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3407: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: " <u>Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u></u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."</u>]
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1208	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3408: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. Aggregate <u>Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1209	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3409:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>standardised</u> monitoring <u>programme</u> and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based on risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking</u> robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of <u>Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans.</u> "]
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-543	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Method 3.11.4.4(c), (d), (e) and (f) AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 while noting relief sought through the original joint River Iwi submission to PPC1.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1210	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3410: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others <u>stakeholders</u> , will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a.b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b.c. Prepare and implement <u>Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include :</u> i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1211	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3418: [Method 3.11.4.5 the development of coordinated sub-catchment planning is supported. Coordinated planning across a spatially discrete area will motivate landowners to actively participate in Farm Environmental Planning.]
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	V1PC1-1212	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3419: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.]
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	V1PC1-1225	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3421: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... <u>iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "]
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1213	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3423: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."]
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	V1PC1-1227	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3424: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "]
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	V1PC1-1226	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3425: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological <u>monitoring tools</u> ... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for..."]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			d. An information A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale..."]
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-545	Not stated	ADD a NEW bullet point to Method 3.11.4.11 that reads: <u>Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of "Mana Tangata - protecting and restoring tāngata whenua values, including cultural and spiritual well-being" objectives of Chapter 3.11.</u>
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1214	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3428: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report</u> on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 <u>targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.]
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	V1PC1-1215	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3429: [RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.]
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-1217	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3520: [AMEND the heading of Rule 3.11.5 to read: "3.11.5 <u>Land Use</u> Rules/Nga Ture."]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1218	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3521: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.]
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-550	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.2(5).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1188	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3522: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by ADDING the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-552	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.3(5)(a) and (b).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1189	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3523: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	V1PC1-553	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and (2) AND RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.4 Matters of Control.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1230	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3524: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."]
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-554	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Rule 3.11.5.5(5) AND RETAIN the V1 amendments to the Advisory note to Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1191	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3525: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1190	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3526: [RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.]
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-556	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Schedule A(1).
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1219	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3527: [AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>aan additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C (and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map) for stock exclusion within..."]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-557	Support	RETAIN the V1 amendments to Schedule B(e).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1229	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3530: [AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>"</p> <p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect <u>verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "To ensure consistency between areas... that don't <u>for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1220	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3542:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <p>i. Any river that <u>is continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain (<u>including farm drain canal</u>) that continually contains surface water.</p> <p>iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water."</u>]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1221	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3563:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p> <p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) <u>and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference, and ...</u></p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows: a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different)</u>; and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A <u>programme of works that sets out:</u> a. <u>The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u> i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. <u>A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u>]</p>
<p>Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes</p>	<p>V1PC1-1222</p>	<p>Support with amendments</p>	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3668: [AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly demonstrate</u> that the... a. the achievement of <u>the water quality targets referred to...</u> c. <u>the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and</u> d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. <u>Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management (including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. <u>Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>35. <u>Has documented systems, processes, and...</u> a. <u>Competent and consistent performance in preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u> b. <u>Effective internal monitoring of performance, including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u> c. <u>Robust data management (both spatial and temporal)...</u> d. ... e. <u>Timely and appropriate detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u> i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>ii. current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p>g. <u>Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained</u> ...</p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those <u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors</u> and independent of the Farm...</p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</p> <p>Or</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.]</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-485	Not stated	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to remove the 80-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND REVIEW the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen within Table 3.11-1, to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (eg those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions).</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year numerical attribute targets for N (including total-nitrogen (TN), nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal-nitrogen) so that targets are expressed as a single set of TN numerical attribute targets, as measured in the main stem of the Waikato River at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-487	Support	<p>RETAIN, in Table 3.11-1, the 80-year numerical attribute targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical attribute targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-489	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN, in Table 3.11-1 in respect of total nitrogen (TN) and total phosphorus (TP), the 10-year TN and TP numerical attribute targets for the Waikato River main stem.</p> <p>AND AMEND, in Table 3.11-1 in respect of total nitrogen (TN) and total phosphorus (TP), the 80-year TN and TP numerical attribute targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	V1PC1-1231	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3250:</p> <p>[DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			AND review the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1224	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3675: [ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "]
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-1223	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3674: [AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u> , and constitutes a single..."]

Waikato Regional Council

Submitter ID: 72890

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-232	Not stated	The submission points in this submission are in addition to (rather than replacing) the submission points made previously by Waikato Regional Council in PC1-1525, March 2017.
General	V1PC1-1497	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2970: [AMEND every occurrence of the word Waipa to read Waipā AND AMEND every occurrence of the word Mātauranga to read mātauranga AND AMEND PPC1 to clarify the wording regarding the management of discharges.]
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	V1PC1-211	Support with amendments	AMEND Section 3.11 "Area covered by Chapter 3.11" to allow consideration of alternatives to the current boundary approach, which avoid the implementation issues that currently arise where properties straddle the Waikato River Catchment boundary.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-1498	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2976: [AMEND the Area covered by Chapter 3.11/Ngā Riu o ngā Awa o Waikato me Waipā to read: "This Chapter 3.11 applies to... This Chapter is additional to all other parts of the <u>Operative Waikato Regional Plan.</u> "]
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-177	Support	RETAIN Map 3.11-1.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1524	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3649: [AMEND Map 3.11-1 to correct possible inconsistencies with lake mapping and classification of Lake Freshwater Management Unit^ types.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD an additional map at a scale sufficient to accurately map and name all Lake Freshwater Management Unit [^] . AND AMEND the legend to clarify the Freshwater Management Unit [^] status of the waterbodies shown in light blue.]
Collaborative approach	V1PC1-1501	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2979: [AMEND the words: He Rautaki Whakapaipai to read: "He Rau [^] taki Whakapaipai" on page 13, under the heading 'Collaborative approach'.]
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	V1PC1-1502	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2980: [AMEND the Background and Explanation; full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational; fourth bullet point on page 15 to read: "An <u>certification process accreditation system</u> to be set up for people who will assist farmers to prepare their Farm Environment Plan, and to certify agricultural industry schemes..." AND AMEND the second to last paragraph to read: "There are a range of existing provisions in this <u>the operative Waikato Regional</u> Plan that deal with activities that relate to forestry." AND AMEND the last paragraph to read: "In the short term, land use change from tree cover <u>woody vegetation</u> to farming activities, or any livestock grazing other than dairy or arable cropping to dairy farming, ..." AND AMEND the last sentence of this paragraph (p16) to read: "...This second stage will <u>potentially include</u> a focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality..."]
Te Horopaki me ngā Whakamārama	V1PC1-1477	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2983: [RETAIN Te Horopaki me ngā Whakamārama]
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-196	Support	RETAIN amendments within 3.11.1 Values and Uses, arising from consultation with Pare Hauraki.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-1478	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2984: [RETAIN Section 3.11.1.]
3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – Intrinsic values	V1PC1-197	Support	RETAIN amendments within 3.11.1.1, arising from consultation with Pare Hauraki.
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	V1PC1-198	Support	RETAIN amendments within 3.11.1.2, arising from consultation with Pare Hauraki.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1479	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2985: [RETAIN Objective 1 AND AMEND Objective 1 to acknowledge climate change as required by the NPSFM.]
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-1480	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2989: [RETAIN Objective 2.]
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	V1PC1-1481	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2991: [RETAIN Objective 3.]
Objective 4: People and community resilience	V1PC1-1482	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2992: [RETAIN Objective 4.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	V1PC1-1483	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-2993: [RETAIN Objective 5.]
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-179	Support	RETAIN Objective 6 provisions relating to Whangamarino Wetland.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	V1PC1-1484	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-2996: [RETAIN Policy 1.]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-199	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide further guidance for timeframes associated with identified mitigation actions.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-207	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(d) to refer to "water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment, Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) or catchment as appropriate".
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	V1PC1-1485	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-2997: [RETAIN Policy 2 AND AMEND Policy 2 to make it explicit that those dischargers who exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, must reduce their nitrogen losses to the 75th percentile.]
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-202	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to provide further guidance for timeframes associated with identified mitigation actions.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	V1PC1-208	Support with amendments	AMEND Policy 3(g) to refer to "water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment, Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) or catchment as appropriate".
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	V1PC1-1486	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3002: [RETAIN Policy 4.]
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-1487	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3004: [RETAIN Policy 5.]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	V1PC1-1503	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3005: [AMEND Policy 6 to read: “Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens <u>compared with what was occurring at 22 October 2016</u> , will generally not be granted. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>compared with what was occurring at 22 October 2016</u> , will generally be granted.”]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	V1PC1-1488	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3006: [RETAIN Policy 7.]
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-183	Support	RETAIN Policy 8 provisions relating to Whangamarino Wetland.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-1504	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3058: [AMEND Policy 8, last sentence to read: "In addition to the Priority <u>sub-catchments</u> listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75th percentile"]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-209	Support with amendments	PROVIDE within Policy 9 (d), greater clarity and guidance as to how multiply developed mitigation's are regulated, both in terms of satisfying the policy criteria applicable to an FEP and compliance with its requirements.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	V1PC1-1489	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3060: [RETAIN Policy 9.]
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-1505	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3061: [AMEND Policy 10 to read: "a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure, <u>including the need for flood and drainage infrastructure to convey water during flood events</u> ; and"]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1506	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3062: [AMEND Policy 11 so that flood management and drainage infrastructure are not required to mitigate contaminants that are sourced from land use activities within catchment.]
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1507	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3066: [AMEND Policy 12 to read: " <u>e. That flood and drainage infrastructure is not contributing to catchment loads but conveying water for flood management purposes.</u> " AND AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution... on the likely achievement of the short term targets [^] in Objective 3 <u>and the short term targets</u> [^] in Table 3.11-1, or the progression towards the 80 year targets [^] in Table 3.11-1 and Objective 1 taking into account:..." AND AMEND Policy 8(a) to read: "Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets [^] in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; ..."]
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-1508	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3095: [AMEND Policy 13(a) to read: "A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies <u>Policy 11 and 12</u> will be met; and..."]
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-1490	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3097: [RETAIN Policy 14.]
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-181	Support	RETAIN Policy 15 provisions relating to Whangamarino Wetland.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-1491	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3098: [RETAIN Policy 16.]
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	V1PC1-1492	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3099: [RETAIN Policy 17.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4 Implementation methods	V1PC1-1493	Support	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3101: [AMEND 3.11.4 the provisions related to nitrogen management so that the methods can be implemented. AND AMEND the provisions related to commercial vegetable production so that the methods can be implemented.]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1509	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3102: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare parameters and minimum requirements for the development of a certification process for professionals Farm Environment Planners to develop, certify and monitor Farm Environment Plans in a consistent approach across the region. A The Farm Environment Plan will be prepared by a certified person as per the requirements outlined in Schedule 1, and will assess the risk of diffuse discharges of... Waikato Regional Council will take a risk based approach to monitoring Farm Environment Plans, starting with more frequent monitoring and then moving to monitoring based on risk assessment. Robust third party audit (independent of the farmer landowner and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring will be required."]
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-185	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 provisions relating to Whangamarino Wetland.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-1510	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3103: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.4(b) to read: "Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans <u>for priority lakes</u> with community involvement..." AMEND Method 3.11.4.4(g) to read: "Develop a set of 10-year water quality attribute^ targets^ for each lake Freshwater Management Unit^ <u>to develop a future plan change</u> ".]
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	V1PC1-1511	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3106: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others to develop ... where it has been shown to be required. Sub-catchment scale planning will may:..." AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 (e) to read: "Integrate the regulatory requirements to fence waterways water bodies with the requirements for effective drainage scheme management." AND DELETE Method 3.11.4.5 (f) in its entirety. AND REPLACE Method 3.11.4.5 (f) with: " <u>Develop funding models for sub-catchment planning processes and mitigation actions where an individual's contribution to funding is proportional to their contribution to sub-catchment contaminant discharges.</u> "]
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	V1PC1-1512	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3111: [AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 (b) to read: "Use this to inform future changes... to meet the <u>water quality attribute</u> ^ targets^ in <u>Table 3.11-1the Objectives</u> "]
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-214	Support with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to specifically provide for the cutting and removing of grass for hay, silage or disposal.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	V1PC1-1513	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3115: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that the registration dates and Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are required 12 months after decisions are released on PPC1 AND AMEND 3.11.5.1 (4) to read: "The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property (<u>unless the enterprise has a total area of less than or equal to 4.1 hectares</u>); or" AND AMEND 3.11.5.1 (7) to read: "The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property (<u>unless the enterprise has a total area of less than or equal to 20 hectares</u>)"]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND 3.11.5.1(2) to read: "The use of land for farming activities cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with complies with Schedule C; and"</p> <p>AND AMEND 3.11.5.1(1) to read: "The property (if greater than 2 hectares) is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance shall comply with Schedule A; and"]</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-187	Support	RETAIN the amended dates within Rule 3.11.5.2(5) as notified.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-1514	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3117:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure that the registration dates and Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are required 12 months after decisions are released on PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (2) to read: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformanceThe use of land for farming activities complies with schedule C and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this rule; and"</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (a) to read: "The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property (unless the enterprise has a total area of less than or equal to 20 hectares); and"</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b)(ii) so that the reference to the nitrogen threshold (15 kgN/ha/yr) is deleted and replaced with a suitable land use intensity proxy</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (3)(b)(i) to read "...used for grazing livestock, the <u>annual</u> stocking rate of the land is no greater than the stocking rate of the land atin the 12 months prior to 22 October 2016. <u>Where the land was not used for livestock grazing in the 12 months prior to 22 October 2016 the land use shall have the same or lower diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens as the land use at 22 October 2016;</u> or"</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(e) to clarify that the measurement for calculating the distance requirements for fencing are based on horizontal distances</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (5) to read: "For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided <u>on request</u> to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year."</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-189	Support	RETAIN the amended dates within Rule 3.11.5.3(5) as notified.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1515	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3417:</p> <p>[AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure that the registration dates and Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are required 12 months after decisions are released on PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(3) to read: "The use of land for farming activitiescattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance withshall comply with Schedule C;"</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to include a specific requirement that land users must farm such that when their farming activities are modelled in OVERSEER®, the OVERSEER® nitrogen leaching loss does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-190	Support	RETAIN the amended dates within Rule 3.11.5.4 as notified.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1516	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3420: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure that the registration dates and Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are required 12 months after decisions are released on PPC1 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to include a specific requirement that land users must farm such that when their farming activities are modelled in OVERSEER®, the Overseer nitrogen leaching loss does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property AND AMEND to introduce provisions throughout PPC1 to enable the reassignment of Nitrogen Reference Point entitlements between properties when new land is incorporated into a property AND DELETE all references in PPC1 to the '5 year rolling average' (Rule 3.11.5.4 and Schedule 1) AND MAKE any consequential amendments to delete the definition in the Glossary in Part C AND AMEND to use the Nitrogen Reference Point as a yardstick to indicate the relative amount of nitrogen being lost from a property AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(iii) to read: "The actions, timeframes and other...the property or enterprise’s Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified." OR alternatively AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(iii) and Schedule 1 to provide more clarity regarding how the discretion available in this provision, should be exercised AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(5) to require compliance with the Nitrogen Reference Point in the period during which the property owner is permitted under this rule AND AMEND to require compliance with Schedule B AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 and Schedule B to delete the ability for an enterprise to hold a Nitrogen Reference Point and restrict the Nitrogen Reference Point to exist only in association with a particular parcel or property AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for a more refined staging of resource consent applications over each of the three year period in each priority order but remain with the priority order in Table 3.11-2 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(5)(c) to read: "A Nitrogen Reference Point has been produced for the property or enterprise in conformance to comply with Schedule B and is has been provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged..." AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(4) to add a new item to read: "<u>The use of land for farming activities complies with Schedule C.</u>" AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(5)(d) to read: "<u>The use of land for farming activities</u>scattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance withcomplies with Schedule C." AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to re-number 4 and 5 to become a. and b. and remove the indent on the paragraph starting with 'after the dates...']</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-191	Support	RETAIN the amended dates within Rule 3.11.5.5 as notified.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-1517	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3444: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to ensure that the registration dates and Nitrogen Reference Point requirements are required 12 months after decisions are released on PPC1. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to include a specific requirement that land users must farm such that when their farming activities are modelled in OVERSEER®, the OVERSEER® nitrogen leaching loss does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to resolve the practical implementation challenges in the rule, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the ownership of the Nitrogen Reference Point (property or enterprise) • how the Nitrogen Reference Point concept can accommodate land which comes into or is taken out a commercial vegetable production enterprise. <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to provide for the rotation of crops within commercial vegetable production prior to 2020 as a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read: “<u>Permitted and Controlled Activity Rule</u> – Existing commercial vegetable production.</p> <p>The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, is a permitted activity until 1 January 2020, <u>subject to conditions.</u></p> <p><u>From 1 January 2020 from which date it the use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following standards and terms conditions.</u></p> <p><u>Rule 3.11.5.5 Conditions for permitted and controlled activity:</u></p> <p>a. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</p> <p>b. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with <u>to comply</u> with Schedule B...</p> <p>c. ...</p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. ...</p> <p><u>Rule 3.11.5.5 Additional Conditions for controlled activity:</u></p> <p>f. ...</p> <p>g. ...</p> <p>h. ...”</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5(c) to read: “The use of land for farming activities cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with <u>complies</u> with Schedule C.”</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 (e) to read: “The areas of land, and their locations broken down by sub-catchments..., used for commercial vegetable production <u>in any single financial year</u> within that period, shall be provided to the Council; and”</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5(g) to read: “Where new land is proposed to be used, that has not previously been used for commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of land <u>within the same sub-catchment</u> must be removed from commercial vegetable production...”</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to remove the ability for an enterprise to hold a Nitrogen Reference Point and restrict the Nitrogen Reference Point to exist only with a particular parcel of land.]</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	V1PC1-1518	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3477: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by adding a new matter over which Council reserves its discretion to read: "<u>viii. Consistency with the Objectives and Policies of the Waikato Regional Plan or proposed regional plan.</u>"]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-1519	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3480: [AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to read: "Notwithstanding any other rule in the Plan<u>Except as authorised under rules 3.11.5.1, 3.11.5.2, 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.4</u> any of the following changes..."</p> <p>OR alternatively</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to exclude from its scope, changes of land use that occur within properties or enterprises as existing at the date of notification of the Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 (4) to read: "Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5 or a consent granted under Rule 3.11.5.6."</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7: Notification to read: "Consent applications will be considered without notification,... will be lower than that from the existing land use<u>land use as at 22 October 2016.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to read: "Notwithstanding any other rule in this plan, any of the following changes in the <u>ongoing use... property or enterprise and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens on or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water</u> located in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7(2) to read: "Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming<u>land use, except for commercial vegetable production</u> to dairy farming:"</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7(3) in its entirety.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-192	Support	RETAIN the amended dates within Schedule A as notified.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-216	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule A(f) to read: "Where the land is used for grazing <u>and no NRP is required under this Plan</u> , the stocking rate of the animals grazed on the land".
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-1520	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3536: [AMEND Schedule A to read: “Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares<u>4.1 hectares</u> (excluding urban properties) must...”</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule A clause 3 to read: “<u>Within 7 working days of a request from the Waikato Regional Council</u>, proof of registration must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council...”</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule A clause 5 to read: “All property<u>land</u> owners must provide...”]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-195	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amended dates within Schedule B as notified AND AMEND the NRP reference period in Schedule B.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-218	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule B(d) to reference the OVERSEER Model as the default model to be used to provide a NRP AND AMEND Schedule B(d) to accommodate changes to the Overseer business model and Overseer data being held on-line.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-222	Support with amendments	PROVIDE a provision within Schedule B that enables the Council to amend an NRP where it is appropriate to do so.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-229	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Table 1 in Schedule B, to specify the use of SMAP (Soil Map) functionality instead of Soil Order.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1494	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3553: [AMEND Schedule B to remove the ability for an enterprise to hold a Nitrogen Reference Point, and restrict the Nitrogen Reference Point to exist only in association with a particular parcel or property.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify whether it is the current, intended, or previous land use that determines the appropriate nitrogen reference period to use.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND clause a. to read: "The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated<u>approved</u> by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor..."</p> <p>AND AMEND clause b. to read: "The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single <u>financial</u> year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference..."</p> <p>AND AMEND clause d. to read: "...and where the OVERSEER® Model is used, it must be calculated using the Overseer® Best Practice Data input standards 2016<u>that relate to the version of the Overseer® model being used</u>, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in schedule B table 1."</p> <p>AND AMEND clause f. to read: "The Nitrogen Reference pPeriod is the two... except <u>where the primary land use is for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016 or such lesser, relevant period if the land was used for commercial vegetable production during only part of that period.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B clause g. to read: "...</p> <p>i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoice<u>Records of stock numbers and stock classes, births and deaths, stock movement on and off the property, grazing records and transport records;</u></p> <p>ii. Dairy production data;</p> <p>iii. Invoices for fertiliser applied to the land<u>Records of fertiliser type and amount, application rates and fertiliser placement records;</u></p> <p>iv. Invoices for<u>Records of feed supplements and amount sold or purchased, and records of supplements grown and fed on farm;</u></p> <p>v. Water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates <u>mm/ha/month per irrigated block, and proof of areas irrigated (for Overseer® block setup);</u></p> <p>vi. <u>Records of crops grown on the land and grazed including area and yield, and including cultivation and sowing records where available; and</u></p> <p>vii. <u>A map detailing the location and area of land used for effluent irrigation;</u></p> <p>viii. iii. Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records.</p> <p>ix. <u>Soil test data – including anion storage capacity</u></p> <p>x. <u>A map detailing the property boundaries, areas including block (management) areas and retired areas, and the total area of non-productive areas; and</u></p> <p>xi. <u>Certificate of title and legal description.</u>"</p> <p>AND ADD an advice note to read: "<u>Advice note: For the avoidance of doubt, financial information contained within the above records may be redacted (blacked out) prior to it being provided to Waikato Regional Council.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B Table 1 by deleting the existing Table 1 and replace with the new Table 1 in Appendix A to the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B clause d to read: "...with the <u>settings that must be used complying with exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1. Where another approved model is used, it will conform to the data input standards as approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	V1PC1-1521	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3571:</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that it is not inconsistent with the national regulations and to ensure that together they provide for the most efficient and effective approach to stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND ADD at the end of Schedule C an advisory note to read: "<u>A reference to a river includes a reference to a stream.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to ensure consistency with Schedule 1 stock exclusion requirements.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C: Exclusions to read: "The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2<u>clause 3.</u>"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Schedule C clause 5 to read: "For land use authorised... Farm Environment Plan, <u>prepared in accordance with Schedule 1</u> , which shall be within 3 years..."
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-203	Support with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide further guidance for timeframes associated with identified mitigation actions.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1522	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3575: [DELETE Schedule 1 references to the 5 year rolling average and instead measure compliance based on whether the proposed mitigation actions listed in a Farm Environment Plans are completed.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule 1 clause 2 (e) to read: "A description of nutrient management practices including... using the model OVERSEER® in accordance with the OVERSEER® <u>data input standards and Table 1: Schedule Base protocols</u> , or using any other model or method approved"</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule 1: Vegetable growing minimum standards Row 5 of the table Soil/Phosphorus to read: "As a minimum by block: an approved erosion and sediment control plan constructed <u>compiled by the Certified Farm Environment Planner</u> in accordance with the Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Vegetable Production June 2014"</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule 1 clause 5(a) to read: "Actions, timeframes and other measures.... or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point unless other suitable mitigations are specified."</p> <p>OR AMEND 3.11.5.4(iii) and Schedule 1 to provide more clarity regarding how the discretion available in this provision, should be exercised.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1537	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12544: [AMEND Schedule 1 to simplify the numbering AND AMEND to reflect the standards/terms/conditions in the rules OR DELETE the references to some of the minimum standards in Schedule 1 OR AMEND to reflect the standards as 'best management practice' recommendations rather than firm requirements AND AMEND to renumber Schedule 1 clause "2(f)(ii)(e)" to clause "<u>2(g)</u>" AND AMEND to renumber clause "2(f)(ii)(f)" to clause "<u>2(h)</u>" AND AMEND Schedule 1 clause 4 to read: "A description of the actions... (having regard to their relative priority <u>and to the need for proportionality as specified in Policy 2(d) and 3(g)</u>) as well as where the mandatory..." AND AMEND Schedule 1 clause 2(b)(ii) to read: "Where practicable the provision... for land with a slope of less less than 15°..."]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1538	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-12545: [AMEND Schedule 1 clause 2(f)(i) to read: "The identification of slopes over... from that cultivation can be avoided <u>minimised</u>; and" AND AMEND Schedule 1 Clause 2(f)(ii)(d) to read: "maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback <u>or a lesser distance greater than 1m with appropriate mitigation measures specified in the Farm Environment Plan.</u>" AND AMEND Schedule 1 clause 2(f)(ii)(f) to read: "A description of freshwater... to groundwater or surface water will be minimised. <u>This description shall, unless otherwise authorised by a resource consent, include information that demonstrates compliance with conditions (a) to (f) of rule 3.4.5.6 of the Waikato Regional Plan.</u>"]</p>
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	V1PC1-1499	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-2978: [AMEND Map 3.11-1 and Map 3.11-2 so that the north-eastern area of the Waikato and Waipā River catchment that has been withdrawn is not included in the maps.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1523	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3635: [AMEND Table 3.11-1: Dune, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes freshwater Management Units on page 67, by adding two new columns to provide targets for Annual Median and Annual Maximum Ammonia as per NPSFM - Band C for 80 year target AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 by adding a footnote to read: "<u>that the annual median and annual maximum ammonia have been adjusted for pH.</u>" AND AMEND either the Methods or Table 3.11-1 Explanatory note to Table 3.11-1 to get alignment between the attribute Clarity in Table 3.11-1 and references to sediment in the Methods AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to combine the three tables into one table, OR provide different captions and individual numbering for each table AND AMEND to place the table caption directly above the table AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to read: “Waerenga Stm SH2 Maramarua <u>Taniwha Rd.</u>” AND AMEND to rename Lake Opouri as Lake Ngapouri in Table 3.11-1 Dune, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units (last section, on page 67, list the names of the lakes and their catchments, as is the case for all other entries in the table AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to take into account the Bay of Plenty Regional Council water quality standards for those parts of the Waikato and Waipā River Catchment area that overlap with and drain into the Lake Rotorua Catchment AND AMEND to rename the Volcanic Lake category in a way that is relevant to some aspect of the character of the lakes in the category.]</p>
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	V1PC1-1495	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3646: [RETAIN Table 3.11-2 AND DELETE from “Table 3.11-2 (p70): Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments” AND AMEND Map 3.11-2 and Table 3.11-2 to combine Priority 1 sub-catchment 52 (Waitomo at Tumutumu Road) with Priority 2 sub-catchment 46 (Waitomo at SH31 Otorohanga) AND AMEND add to the list in Table 3.11-2 the combined area as: 'Waitomo catchment', 'Priority 1'.]</p>
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	V1PC1-1525	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3651: [AMEND Map 3.11-2 by adding a comment to state that sub-catchment plans can include a multiple sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND Map 3.11-2 and Table 3.11-2 to combine Priority 1 sub-catchment 52 (Waitomo at Tumutumu Road) with Priority 2 sub-catchment 46 (Waitomo at SH31 Otorohanga) AND AMEND add to the list in Table 3.11-2 the combined area as: "<u>Waitomo catchment, Priority 1</u>".]</p>
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	V1PC1-1496	Support	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3654: [RETAIN 5.1.5.]</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1528	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter’s PPC1 submission PC1-3666: [ADD a NEW definition to the Glossary to read "<u>Current version of OVERSEER® is the version of the Overseer® Model with the most recent release date.</u>" AND ADD to the Glossary a new definition for Nitrogen Reference Period to read: "<u>...is a property’s or enterprise’s 2014/15 and 2015/16 financial years, except for properties or enterprises where the principle land use is commercial vegetable production, in which case the nitrogen reference period is the period commencing with the property’s or enterprise’s 2006/7 financial year and ending with its 2015/16 financial year.</u>"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD to the Glossary a new definition for Nitrogen Reference Period Data to read: "<u>is the set of verified OVERSEER input parameters for each of the financial years of the nitrogen reference period.</u>"</p> <p>AND ADD to the Glossary a new definition for Nitrogen Reference Point Data to read: "<u>is the verified Overseer input parameters for the single financial year of the nitrogen reference period that when modelled in the version of Overseer current at 1 April 2019 results in the highest nitrogen leaching rate.</u>"</p> <p>AND ADD to the Glossary in Chapter 3.11 a specific definition for urban properties.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition to the Glossary for Wetland to read: "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11 includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions."</p>
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-1526	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3664:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary definition of 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to clarify the method for calculating the 75th percentile.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include in the definition that this calculation will be undertaken once at a single point in time.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Glossary definition of 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to clarify that a 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value will only be established for each of the four riverine Freshwater Management Units, and will apply to any lake catchments within each riverine Freshwater Management Unit.]</p>
Definition - Best management practice	V1PC1-1527	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3665:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary definition of best management practice to make it clear that the term includes mitigation that can also be achieved through changes to management practices.]</p>
Definition - Edge of field mitigation	V1PC1-1529	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3667:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary definition of Edge of field mitigation/s to clarify which actions or technologies will be considered for funding in Method 3.11.4.5(g).</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the definition of edge of field in the definition section.]</p>
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-230	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND the last sentence of the definition of "Enterprise" to read: "An enterprise is considered to be within a sub-catchment if the greatest proportion of that enterprise is within the sub-catchment".</p>
Definition - Enterprise	V1PC1-1530	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3671:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary definition of Enterprise to clarify the scope and nature of an enterprise.</p> <p>AND AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "<u>for the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means one or more parcels...</u>"</p> <p>AND DELETE the words "principle" and replace with "<u>principal</u>".]</p>
Definition - Livestock crossing structure	V1PC1-1531	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3672:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary definition of Livestock Crossing Structure to read: "means a lawfully established structure installed to allow that enables livestock to cross a water body."</p>
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-1532	Support with amendments	<p>APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3673:</p> <p>[AMEND the Glossary definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to read: "The nitrogen loss number (units of kg N/ha/year) that is derived from an OVERSEER use protocol compliant OVERSEER® file that describes the property or farm enterprise and farm practices in an agreed year or years developed by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor, using the current version of the OVERSEER® model (or another model approved by the Council) for the property or enterprise at the "reference" point in time.</p> <p>is:</p> <p><u>1) For commercial vegetable production, the average nitrogen leaching rate (in kilograms of nitrogen per hectare per year) predicted by modelling the nitrogen reference period data in the current version of OVERSEER®.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			2) For all other land uses, the nitrogen leaching rate (in kilograms of nitrogen per hectare per year) predicted by modelling the Nitrogen Reference Point data in the current version of Overseer®." AND AMEND the Glossary definition of Nitrogen Reference Point, to include changes that result from the incorporation of new land into a property and which are approved by the Council.]
Definition - Point source discharge	V1PC1-1534	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3680: [AMEND the Glossary definition of Point Source Discharge/s to exclude infrastructure that provides a conduit for water flow (e.g. flood protection and land drainage infrastructure).]
Definition - Restoration	V1PC1-1533	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3679: [AMEND the definition of Restoration to read: "for the purposes of Chapter 3.11, is the process of..."]
Definition - Stock unit	V1PC1-1535	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3681: [AMEND the definition of Stock unit to read: "...energy per year, as illustrated in illustrated in <u>determined in accordance with</u> the following stocking rate table." AND AMEND the definition to include an industry agreed stock unit criteria for pigs.]
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	V1PC1-1536	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-3685: [AMEND Consequential amendments to ensure the more stringent parts of 3.3.4.28 should have preference, and a new consequential amendment should be added to 3.3.4.28. AND AMEND Part D: Consequential amendment to rule 3.4.5.6 on page 90 to read: "Subject to compliance with any specified requirements, reporting through a Farm Environment Plan is a valid means of supplying data under this rule to <u>describe how irrigation water balances will be calculated and managed.</u> "]

Waikato River Authority

Submitter ID: 74033

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-363	Not stated	The submission requests that the submission points provided to Waikato Regional Council in their initial submission to PPC1, be extended to Variation 1, in particular that PPC1: 1. Implements, in part, the Vision and Strategy; 2. "Holds the line" (protects) in relation to the four contaminants and will lead to a degree, of restoration being achieved; 3. Should be accepted in full and no amendment made that could increase either the timeframe for the restoration of the Waikato River or achievement of its objectives, nor allow any further degradation of the Waikato River in relation to the four contaminants and contaminant sources addressed by PPC1; 4. Sets out a staged approach to achieve an 80 year water quality objective over time, which is acceptable given the current state of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
General	V1PC1-375	Support with amendments	RETAIN the inclusion of 'wetland and springs' alongside the term 'river'. (V1) AND AMEND to also include that 'lakes' be inserted where appropriate.
General	V1PC1-1017	Support with amendments	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11566: [PPC1 should be adopted in full, apart from where specific changes are requested by the submitter, AND no amendments should be made that could increase the time frames for restoration of the Waikato River or inhibit

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>achievement of the objectives of the Vision and Strategy, nor allow any further degradation of the Waikato River in relation to the contaminants and contaminant sources addressed by PPC1. AMEND PPC1 to strengthen provisions for the protection of lakes and wetlands, to better support the precautionary approach advocated in the Vision and Strategy, including provisions which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritise action to protect lakes based on risk • Recognises that all lakes are not the same and may need different protective responses • For lakes that currently have water quality better than the D band, but lower than the swimmability target, sets the target higher than the current state • For lakes where peat staining limits clarity, accounts for this in target setting • Ensures all lakes are identified as Priority 1, with timeframes for Farm Plans, stock exclusion etc set appropriately to the priority • Ensures setbacks are appropriate to protect lakes from deterioration • Clarifies whether timeframes for stock exclusion from lakes are at least as good as current provisions in the Waikato Regional Plan <p>AND AMEND the definition of wetlands to: "<u>Permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support plants that are adapted to wet conditions</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for a review of the point source policy, rules and methods and amend to ensure this pathway for contaminants does not increase the contaminant load to the Waikato River, including consideration of a method to encourage best practice storm water technologies in urban areas.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure monitoring is put in place that shows the effect of permitted activity discharges</p> <p>AND AMEND monitoring provisions so that progress toward achievement of objectives is measured and to ensure the Vision and Strategy is being given effect to, including through the use of maatauranga maaori and cultural health indicators. AND ensure reporting methods should show progress in terms of giving effect to the Vision and Strategy.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure there are clearly understood mechanisms that allow any cumulative increase in contaminant loads to be managed</p> <p>AND ADD a policy ensuring review of methods in FMU's where water quality limits are breached or where monitoring trends show that the 10% improvement target is unlikely to be met]</p>
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	V1PC1-364	Support	RETAIN the area reinserted and its freshwater management units, previously withdrawn from PPC1 - Area covered by Chapter 3.11.
3.11.3 Policies	V1PC1-1012	Not stated	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11560: [AMEND the policies to include a statement that no further degradation of water quality, or increases in the load of the four contaminants, shall occur.]
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-1013	Not stated	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11561: [AMEND Policy 11 to explicitly require offsets and to result in a net contaminant loss improvement.]

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-1014	Not stated	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11562: [AMEND Policy 12 to include a provision stating that no further degradation shall be permitted.]
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	V1PC1-368	Support	RETAIN Policy 16 in PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-1016	Not stated	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11564: [No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.3.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	V1PC1-369	Support	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7 in PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	V1PC1-1015	Not stated	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11563: [AMEND Schedule 1 to include a requirement for Farm Environment Plan actions related to the four contaminants to be implemented within a specified timeframe AND AMEND to strengthen the implementation aspects of Farm Environment Plans, especially in relation to the management of contaminants other than nitrogen so that there is a transparent process that ensures accountability and compliance with such plans.]
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-1011	Not stated	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11559: [AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that as a minimum, limits are set at current contaminant levels for all sub-catchments along with a clear directive that these contaminant levels shall not increase]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-1010	Not stated	APPLY decision requested in accordance with the submitter's PPC1 submission PC1-11565: [ADD a definition of wetland to the additions to the glossary to read "permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support plants that are adapted to wet conditions" and apply this definition to rules relating to the drainage of wetlands, as contained within the operative Regional Plan.]

Wairakei Pastoral Ltd

Submitter ID: 74095

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-402	Support	RETAIN the amendments made by V1 to the Explanatory Statement OR AMEND by similar wording to like effect.
General	V1PC1-440	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the references to "springs" throughout V1 OR AMEND V1 to include an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-697	Not stated	The specific provisions of V1 be amended or deleted or retained or substituted as sought in Appendix E attached to the submission Alternative, consequential or further relief may be required to either promote sustainable management or to give effect to this submission for V1.
General	V1PC1-701	Not stated	AMEND V1 so objectives, policies and methods (including rules) designed for managing water quality in the stretch of the Waikato River above Ohaaki-Ohakuri are focused on "maintaining" overall freshwater quality in the sub-catchment.
General	V1PC1-998	Not stated	No decision requested for V1, however, the submitter supports a sub-catchment based approach.
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	V1PC1-438	Support	RETAIN the amendments made by V1 to Chapter 3.11 Background and Explanation OR AMEND to like effect.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	V1PC1-437	Support	RETAIN the amendments made by V1 to Map 3.11-1 reinstating the withdrawn section of PPC1 OR AMEND to like effect.
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	V1PC1-999	Not stated	ADD to PPC1, that the stretch of the Waikato River catchment between the Lake Taupo control gates and Ohaaki-Ohakuri should be typified as a 'river'.
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Autua, Mana Tangata	V1PC1-442	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the references to "springs" in Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Autua, Mana Tangata OR AMEND V1 to include an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".
Hononga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua - Identity and sense of place through the interconnections of land with water	V1PC1-448	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the references to "springs" in Hononga ki te wai, hononga ki te whenua - Identity and sense of place through the interconnections of land with water OR AMEND V1 to include an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".
3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – Intrinsic values	V1PC1-450	Oppose with amendments	DELETE the references to "springs" in 3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – Intrinsic values OR AMEND V1 to include an appropriate hydrological definition of "springs".
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	V1PC1-451	Oppose with amendments	AMEND section 3.11.1.2 by inserting an advice note on how to engage with Māori to identify whether there are any 'Harmful' waters that may need to be respected in some way.
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-460	Support	RETAIN Objective 6 OR AMEND to like effect.
Objective 6: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-653	Support	RETAIN Reasons for adopting Objective 6 OR AMEND to like effect.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	V1PC1-648	Support with amendments	ADD the following words at the end of Reasons for adopting Objective 1: <u>While all objectives are potentially relevant, individual objectives will only apply where they are relevant in the context of specific resource consent applications. All six objectives will not apply in every case.</u>
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	V1PC1-649	Oppose with amendments	ADD the following words at the end of Reasons for adopting Objective 4: <u>While adaptive management approaches will be relevant during the short-term, they will also remain equally relevant during the long-term for achieving anticipated environmental outcomes. Accordingly, Objective 4 speaks both to the current plan period and to the future beyond that, and is therefore not limited temporally by reference to a specific time period only. Effectively, the short-term should merge seamlessly with the long-term and adaptive management approaches should (where relevant) be used throughout.</u>
Policy 5: Staged approach	V1PC1-659	Support	RETAIN Policy 5 OR AMEND to like effect.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	V1PC1-662	Support	RETAIN Policy 8 OR AMEND to like effect.
Policy 15: Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-664	Support	RETAIN Policy 15 OR AMEND by similar wording to like effect.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	V1PC1-666	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 OR AMEND by similar wording to like effect.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	V1PC1-670	Support	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 OR AMEND by similar wording to like effect.
3.11.5 Rules	V1PC1-453	Support with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules by inserting an advice note on how to engage with Māori to identify whether there are any 'Harmful' waters that may need to be respected in some way.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	V1PC1-672	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to read: 5. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from <u>on or before</u> 30 November 2020, in addition to the requirements of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year: a. Annual stock numbers; and b. Annual fertiliser use; and c. Annual brought in animal feed.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-676	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: 5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows: a. By <u>On or before</u> 1 March 2022 for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; b. By <u>On or before</u> 1 March 2025 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	V1PC1-678	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(1) and (2) to read: ...circumstances which my result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity until: 1. 1 September 2021 (<u>or before</u>) for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; 2. 1 September 2024 (<u>or before</u>) for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; AND, as a consequence, AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 Dates to read: I. For Priority 1 sub-catchments, and properties <u>or enterprises</u> with a Nitrogen Reference Point of greater than 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, by <u>on or before</u> 1 March 2022 II. For Priority 2 sub-catchments, by <u>on or before</u> 1 March 2025 AND AMEND the "dates" in Rule 3.11.5.4(3) for the priority 3 sub-catchments in a similar way as a consequence.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	V1PC1-685	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to be consistent with the amendments made to the rules regarding farming activities by this submission or by wording to like effect.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	V1PC1-687	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule A(1) to read: 1. Registration must <u>may</u> occur between 1 May 2020 and <u>at anytime before</u> 30 November 2020 <u>but all relevant properties and enterprises must (at least) be registered by that date.</u>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	V1PC1-688	Oppose with amendments	AMEND Schedule B(e) to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			e. The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must <u>either</u> be provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 May 2020 to 30 November 2020 <u>or in any resource consent application filed at any time before 30 November 2020.</u>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-689	Support	RETAIN Table 3.11-1 OR AMEND by similar text.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	V1PC1-690	Support	RETAIN Table 3.11-2 OR AMEND by similar text.
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	V1PC1-691	Support	RETAIN Map 3.11-2 OR AMEND by mapping to like effect.
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	V1PC1-692	Support with amendments	AMEND the Definition of 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by including (inter alia) express methods for Waikato Regional Council to advise all land owners in any FMU when the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value has been exceeded and as to what voluntary action they should all take as a result. AND AMEND the Definition of 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value so that this provision is only interpreted on an aggregate basis (when deciding any resource consent application) regarding the subject land area pertaining to the relevant application.
Definition - Sub-catchment	V1PC1-693	Support	RETAIN the Definition of Sub-catchment OR AMEND with similar wording to like effect.
Definition - Tangata whenua ancestral lands	V1PC1-694	Support	RETAIN the Definition of Tangata whenua ancestral lands OR AMEND by similar wording to like effect.
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	V1PC1-698	Support	RETAIN the Consequential amendments to V1 OR AMEND by similar wording to like effect.

Watercare Services Ltd

Submitter ID: 74077

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-823	Not stated	AMEND V1 Objectives and Policies so they are RMA statutory plan objectives and policies and reflect best practice RMA plan drafting. AND AMEND the Objectives and Policies to clearly identify the objectives and policies that apply to farming activities and those that apply to municipal discharges.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-819	Support with amendments	PROVIDE clarification as to how the process prescribed in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management for developing freshwater objectives and values for Freshwater Management Units relates to the process followed in developing PPC1 and as a consequence, Variation 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND PROVIDE as to whether the objectives and values in Variation 1 have been developed and designed to give effect to the requirements of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and particularly Policies CA1-CA4.</p> <p>AND AMEND the section 3.11.1 Values and Uses to clarify the status of the values table's i.e are they objectives, policies or methods.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how the values tables are to be applied when assessing resource consent applications (e.g. are they applied as assessment criteria).</p> <p>AND AMEND the Values and Uses to clarify the nature and the content of the two columns of each value and uses table</p> <p>AND AMEND the Values and Uses to clarify the purpose of the three headings that apply to each value and uses table.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Use Value - water supply table to refer to 'domestic or municipal supply' and refer to the need for water to be available for existing and future domestic or municipal supply.</p> <p>AND AMEND to refer to the location of Mangatawhiri and Mangatangi water bodies in the Waikato River Catchment and the need to protect them as municipal supply water bodies.</p> <p>AND ADD to the Values and Uses a new values table that relates solely to municipal processes. The table should include provisions relating to the use of rivers for municipal processes and the importance of the rivers assimilative capacity for discharges from municipal waste water treatment plants and from other municipal activities. The new table should recognise the benefits of these activities (municipal processes) in terms of the health, safety and social and economic well-beings of communities and for enabling their future growth.</p>
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-821	Support with amendments	<p>PROVIDE clarification as to how the process prescribed in the NPSFM for developing freshwater objectives and values for FMUs relates to the process followed in developing PPC1 and V1. (3.11.1 Values and uses)</p> <p>AND CLARIFY whether the objectives and values in V1 have been developed and designed to give effect to the requirements of the NPSFM, particularly Policies CA1-CA4.</p>
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	V1PC1-888	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND Section 3.11.1 Values and Uses to CLARIFY the status of the values tables.</p> <p>AND AMEND to CLARIFY how the values tables are to be applied when assessing resource consent applications.</p> <p>AND AMEND to CLARIFY the nature of the content contained in the tables.</p> <p>AND AMEND to CLARIFY the purpose of the three headings that apply to each table.</p>
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	V1PC1-890	Support	<p>ADD a NEW values table to Section 3.11.1 for municipal processes</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the value includes provisions relating to the use of rivers for municipal processes, the importance of the rivers' assimilative capacity for discharges from municipal wastewater and water treatment plants and from other municipal activities</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the value includes provisions that recognise the benefits of these activities in terms of health, safety and social and economic well-being of communities and for enabling their future growth.</p>
Water supply	V1PC1-889	Support with amendments	<p>AMEND the Use Value - water supply table to refer to 'domestic or municipal supply' AND refer to the need for water to be available for existing and future domestic or municipal supply</p> <p>AND AMEND to refer to the location of Mangatawhiri and Mangatangi water bodies in the Waikato River Catchment and the need to protect them as municipal supply water bodies.</p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	V1PC1-829	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Objective 2</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise the significance of the Waikato River and its catchment to the people and communities of the Auckland Region.</p> <p>AND AMEND to reflect best practice RMA objective drafting.</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	V1PC1-818	Support with amendments	<p>RETAIN Policy 10</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 10 to include the future development of regionally significant infrastructure to service future growth.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	V1PC1-817	Support with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11. AND AMEND to ensure the requirement to adopt Best Practical Option relates to the consideration of options to determine the best practicable one to prevent or minimise adverse effects. AND AMEND to ensure the requirements for offsetting only relates to residual effects that are significant adverse effects. AND AMEND to reflect best practice RMA policy drafting. AND AMEND to split into a Best Practical Option Policy and an offsetting policy.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	V1PC1-824	Support with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12. AND AMEND to read: '... progression towards the 80 year targets^ in Objective 1, taking into account <u>having particular regard to:</u> ' AND AMEND Policy 12(b) to be in two parts, one specifically relating to technology upgrades and the other relating to modelling and monitoring.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	V1PC1-826	Support with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13. AND AMEND to clarify that matters (a) to (c) must be considered when determining the duration of any resource consent. AND AMEND Policy 13(a) to clarify that consent applicants are required to demonstrate the extent to which Polices 11 and 12 will be met. AND AMEND to include the need to provide infrastructure to meet servicing requirements for long-term growth. AND AMEND to reflect best practice RMA policy drafting.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	V1PC1-822	Not stated	AMEND the long term water quality targets in Table 3.11-1 for Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus and Chlorophyll-a to recognise the gradual deterioration of water quality along the length of the Waikato River. AND DELETE the artificial boundaries between the upper and lower catchments. AMEND Variation 1 to recognise the seasonality of nutrient effects from point source discharges. AND CLARIFY how historical data has been handled to derive water quality targets for ammonia and the implication for assessing effects of point source discharges.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-828	Support with amendments	ADD to the Glossary of Terms the definition of regionally significant infrastructure as defined in the Waikato Regional Policy Statement.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	V1PC1-830	Support	ADD to the glossary of terms a definition of wetlands that specifically excludes constructed and engineered wetlands for the management and treatment of contaminant discharges associated with regionally significant infrastructure such as stormwater and wastewater and water treatment plant discharges.

Wentwood Grange

Submitter ID: 81978

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-73	Oppose	DELETE horse farming activities from PPC1.
General	V1PC1-174	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendments to the dates in V1 OR AMEND the dates in V1 if the process is delayed further.

Windsor Park Stud

Submitter ID: 81976

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	V1PC1-72	Oppose	DELETE horse farming activities from PPC1.
General	V1PC1-173	Support with amendments	RETAIN the amendment to the date in V1 OR AMEND the dates in V1 if the process is delayed further.